بسم اللّه الرحمن الرحيم

ملزمة اللغة الانكليزية الشاملة

الطريق الى النجاح والتفوق

خاصة للامتحانات

للصف السادس الاعدادي

ENGLISH FOR IRAQ

اعداد الاستاذ:

محمد ياسين الجبوري

ديالى – المقدادية

اعدادية زهير بن ابي سلمى

موبايل: ٠٧٧٠٩٣٦٢٢٨٠

2016

UNIT ONE

ملخص المهم في الوحدة الاولى

المرادفات

Q)Match the words with their meanings.

1- Surprised =puzzled مندهش
2- Pushing = shaking يهز \ يدفع
3- Without success =to no avail بلا جدوى
4- Faint = lose consciousness يفقد الوعي
5- Dropping (water , milk ,etc.) = spilling يسكب
6- The police , fire department , ambulance = the emergency services خدمة الطواري
7- Medical helpers (not doctors or nurses) = paramedics معاونين طبيين \ مسعفين
8- Woke up = regained consciousness يفيق \ يستعيد وعيه

الاملاء

Q) Fill in the blanks with correctly spelt words:

1-Name three joints in the arm: 1-wrist 2-elbow 3-shoulder
سمي ثلاث مفاصل في الذراع
2-Name two joints in the leg: 1-knee 2-ankle
سمي مفصلين في القدم
3-Name two things for covering a cut : 1-plaster 2-bandage
سمي شيئين لتغطية الجروح

Prefixes meaning *not*

بوادي تعني "غير"

لصياغة معاكس بعض الصفات يمكن وضع بوادي قبل الصفات وهذه البوادي تعني "غير" وهذه البوادي :

(-in , -un ,- im , -ir , -il)

(un يمكن أن تدخل قبل أي كلمة تبدأ بأي حرف)
(imتدخل على الكلمة التي تبدأ بحرف) m أو p
(ilتدخل على الكلمة التي تبدأ بحرف) l
(irتدخل على الكلمة التي تبدأ بحرف) r
(inتدخل على الكلمة التي تبدأ بالأحرف) c / e / d

(correct--صحيح--- incorrectغير صحيح) (efficient---كفوء---inefficientغير كفوء)
(dependent---تابع----independentمستقل) (convenient--سهل---inconvenient) غير سهل
(formal---رسمي---informalغير رسمي)
(fair--عادل---unfair غير عادل) (fortunate--محظوظ---unfortunate غير محظوظ)
(usual--- عادي---غير عاديunusual) (healthy--- صحي---unhealthy غير صحي)
(intelligent--- ذكي----unintelligent غير ذكي)
(moral— فاني---immoral خالد) (patient---صبور ----impatient غير صبور)
(possible --- ممكن---impossible غير ممكن) (polite — مؤدب---impolite غير مؤدب)
(legal--- شرعي---illegal غير شرعي)

رحلة التفوق في السادس

(regular--- نظامي----irregularغير نظامي)

الصفات التالية شاذة يجب الانتباه عليها :

Pleasant…….unpleasant popular……..unpopular paved…….unpaved

كيفية تحويل الصفة الى صفة مقارنه

لتحويل الصفة الى صفة مقارنه نتبع ما يلي:

تضاف er- الى نهاية الصفة المحتوية مقطع واحد (أي صوت علة واحد)

Tall-----taller

Near----nearer احرف العله المتتالية تحسب واحد في عد المقاطع

Nice-----nicer e في نهاية الصفة لا تحسب في العد

Funny------funnier i في نهاية الصفة تقلب الى y

تضاف More- قبل الصفة المحتوية اكثر من مقطع واحد (أي اكثر من صوت عله واحد)

Dangerous------ more dangerous beautiful------- more beautiful

الصفات التالية شاذه:

جيدGood /well------- better افضل كثيرmany / much --------- more اكثر

قليل Little------- less اقل بعيد far--------- further ابعد

الجمع Plural

- عند الجمع نضيف (s) الى الاسماء book…books
- الكلمات التي تنتهي (sh, s , ch, z, x) عند الجمع نضيف (es) الى نهايتها beach – beaches
- الكلمات التي تنتهي بـ (y)قبله حرف صحيح يقلب الى (i) ونضيف (es) hobby-hobbies
- هناك بعض الكلمات تنتهي بـ (fe ,f) يقلب الى (v) ونضيف (es) scarf—scarves
- هناك كلمات شاذه لا تنطبق عليها القواعد اعلاه:

Child……children person…….people foot……feet

Tooth…..teeth man……..men ox……oxen

D) Complete the following with correctly spelt words. (Choose 5 only) (5 M)

1. boy, boys ; knife, ……….
2. big , bigger ; funny , ………
3. polite, impolite; popular, ……
4. think, thought ; hide ,………..
5. pushing , shaking ; surprised, ………
6. excite, exciting ; mercy ………
7. f…nt , faint ; p..ls , ………
8. Things to cover cuts: 1…… 2………

كلمات وفراغات

Q)Complete the sentences with the suitable word from the box.

(bleeding , broken , hurts , pain , sick, sore, sprained, campaigns, dizzy, painkillers , sneeze , cream , faint , cough , swallow, burnt , dizzy , sneeze , temperature , skin , throat , pills, bucket, twisted, operator,)

1-'Have you got a cold?' ' No, I always ***sneeze*** ***يعطس***when I put pepper on my food.' هل لديك زكام ؟ لا انا دائما اعطس عندما اضع فلفل في طعامي

2-He was ***sick*** ***تقيا***three times in the night . I think the food at the restaurant where he ate wasn't very fresh. هو تقيأ ثلاث مرات في الليل اعتقد الطعام الذي تناوله في المطعم لم يكن طازج

3-She cut her hand while she was chopping vegetables . It was a very deep cut and it was ***bleeding*** ***ينزف*** a lot , she had to go to hospital and have it stitched. هي جرحت يدها بينما كانت تقرم الخضراوات .كان جرح عميق جدا وكان ينزف كثيرا وتوجب عليها الذهاب الى المستشفى وتخيط الجرح

4-My back ***hurts*** ***يؤلمني*** all the time . It only feel OK when I am lying down. ظهري يؤلمني طول الوقت انا اتحسن فقط عندما استلقي

5-She can't play tennis . She has ***broken*** ***كسرت*** her right arm . لا تستطيع ان تلعب التنس فقد كسرت يدها اليمنى

6- I went swimming yesterday and now my eyes are ***sore*** ***متقرحة*** from the chemicals in the pool. ذهبت البارحة للسباحة والان عيناي متقرحتان من المواد الكيمياوية في المسبح

7-Where exactly is the ***pain*** ***الالم*** and how long have you had it. اين بالضبط الالم ومنذ متى عندك

8-It was a very hot day and she hadn't eaten or drunk anything all the day . That is why she suddenly went pale and felt ***dizzy*** ***دوار*** during the lesson. كان يوما حار جدا وهي لم تتناول او تشرب أي شيء طول اليوم ولهذا السبب اصبحت فجأة شاحبة وعرت بالدوار خلال الدرس

9-I feel ***dizzy***. I think I am going to **faint**. اشعر بدوار .اعتقد اني سأفقد وعيي

10-I can't ***swallow*** .I have a sore ***throat*** and a ***temperature*** of 39 degrees. لا استطيع البلع .حنجرتي متقرحة ودرجة حرارتي ٣٩ درجة مئوية

11- You have to take two of these ***pills*** three times a day. يجب ان تأخذ اثنين من تلك الحبوب ثلاث مرات في اليوم

12-The ***skin*** on my legs is very dry so I have to put this ***cream*** on every day. جلد ساقي جاف لذلك يجب ان اضع عليه كريم كل يوم

13-We often say 'Bless you!' when somebody ***sneezes*** . But we don't say it if somebody ***cough***. **نقول غالبا يرحمكم الله عندما شخص يعطس ولكن لا نقولها عندما يسعل**

14- I need this ***bucket*** دلو because I think I'm going to be sick.

15- I ***twisted*** لويت my ankle playing football.

16- I've got a terrible headache . Can I have some مسكنات ***pain killers*** ?

17- I've got a bad wrist . I ***sprained*** لويت it lifting weights in the gym

18- I ***burnt*** my finger on the oven .

19-The government spends $30 million a year on anti-smoking education ***campaigns***.

20- Emergency ***operator*** Safia khoury took the call.

GRAMMER

القواعد

من السهل استخدام الكلمات بصورة صحيحة اذا عرفنا فيما اذا كانت فعل او اسم او صفه لاحظ الكلمات التالية

hurt يؤذي sore متقرح pain الم

Hurt is a verb

My back *hurts* today .

ولتميز الفعل في الجملة فهو يأتي بعد الفاعل اي يكون ثاني عنصر في الجملة

(S+ verb+ complement)

Sore is an adjective

My back is sore.
الصفة تأتي بعد فعل الكينونة او ان تأتي قبل اسم موصوف
(S+ verb to be + adjective)........ (adjective+ noun)

Pain is noun
I have a pain in my stomach.
الاسم في المفرد يا خذ اداة تعريف او تنكيراي يكون مسبوق بأحد الادوات التالية :
(a, an, the, some, any)
وممكن ان يكون مسبوق بصفات التملك او يكون اسم جمع ويمكن ان يأتي في اي مكان من الجملة.
Example \ My back is sore . (is 'sore' verb or noun or adjective)
في هذا المثال يطلب تحديد نوع الكلمة فيما اذا كانت فعل او اسم ام صفه والجواب الصحيح -It is adjective. هي صفة

Past continuous and Past simple الماضي المستمر والماضي البسيط

يمكن ان نستخدم الماضي المستمر و الماضي البسيط في نفس الجملة لبيان ان حدث وقع في منتصف حدث اخر . ونستخدم الماضي المستمر للحدث الاول الاطول بينما نستخدم الماضي البسيط للحدث الثاني الاقصر .
ملاحظه مهمه جدا \\ نستخدم ادوات الربط التالية مع هذا النوع من الجمل وكما يلي :
ماضي مستمر {while\as} ماضي بسيط
ماضي بسيط {when\ and} ماضي مستمر
-While \As} يا تي بعدها زمن الماضي المستمر سواء اتت في بداية الجملة او في وسطها
-When\and} يا تي بعدها زمن الماضي البسيط
صيغة الماضي المستمر هي كما يلي :
-الفاعل+(was \ were)+ فعل+ing+ تكمله
ملاحظه \\ عند التحويل للفعل الماضي المستمر يجب ان لا تنسى وضع افعال الكينونة المناسبة وكما يلي :
-(He , She , It , I , الاسم المفرد) + was + فعل+ing
-(They ,You , We , الاسم الجمع) + were + فعل + ing

التمارين المهمة التي تخص هذا الموضوع في كتاب النشاط

EX: B . PAGE 5\Put one verb in the past continuous and one in the past simple ضع احد الافعال في الماضي المستمر والاخر في الماضي البسيط
1-I (*think*) about you and then you (*ring*) me.
-I was thinking about you and then you rang اتصلت me.
2-while Ali (*have*) a shower , somebody (*knock*) at the front door.
-While Ali was having a shower حمام, somebody knocked طرق at the front door.
3-I (*clean*) my room and I (*find*) $30 under the bed.
-I was cleaning my room and I found $30 under the bed.
4-Luckily, Sharifa (n*ot drive*) very fast when the child (*run*) into the road.
هنا يجب ان يكون الفعل بين الاقواس الاولى منفي
-Luckily, Sharifa wasn't driving very fast when the child ran into the road.
5-A thief (*take*) our clothes while we (*swim*).
-A thief took our clothes while we were swimming.
6-She (*tell*) us to be quiet as we (*make*) too much noise .
-She told us to be quiet as we were making too much noise.
7-My sister (*hide*) my purse under the bed while I (*not look*).

-My sister hid اخفى my purse under the bed while I was not looking.

8-As she (*carry*) the shopping from the car , my grandmother (*slip*) and (*break*) her ankle.

-As she was carrying the shopping from the car , my grandmother slipped ينزلق and broke her ankle.

EX: C .PAGE 77/Put the correct verb in the correct tense :past continuous and past simple. **ضع الفعل الصحيح في الزمن الصحيح ماضي مستمر او ماضي بسيط**

1-I ***was sitting*** in the park when somebody ***kicked*** ضرب a ball at me. (sit/ kick)
2-We ***were driving*** to the beach when we ***heard*** سمع a loud crash. (hear / drive)
3-They ***were camping*** يخيم in the desert when they ***saw*** a large snake. (camp/ see) .
4- When I ***met*** her at the airport , Muna *was **wearing*** يرتدي a long blue dress. (meet/ wear)
5- Khaled ***was playing*** football when he ***broke*** his ankle . (play / break)

EX: B .PAGE 6 /Complete these sentences with your own ideas .Put the verb in past simple. **اكمل الجمل الاتية بأفكار من عندك على ان تكون الافعال في الزمن الماضي**

1- I was running and ***I hit the wall***. كنت اركض وصدمت الجدار
2-I wasn't looking where ***I was going and I fell over***. لم اكن انظر عندما غادرت ووقعت
3- I was getting ready for school when ***I saw my friend Ahmed***. كنت استعد للمدرسة عندما شاهدت صديقي
4- My little brother was playing football when ***he broke his leg***. اخي الصغير كان يلعب كرة قدم عندما كسر ساقه
5- I was thinking about ***the answer*** when the teacher suddenly ***shouted at me.*** كنت افكر بالجواب عندما المدرس فجأة صرخ علي
6- While I was waiting for the bus ***I met my teacher***. بينما كنت انتظر الباص التقيت مدرسي

Adjectives ending with –ing or –ed

صفات تنتهي بـ -ed أو -ing

لاحظ الصفات التالية واعرف الفرق بينها :

Interested مستمتع interesting ممتع
Excited متشوق exciting مشوق
Bored مال boring ممل
Frightened خائف frightening مخيف

صفات تنتهي بـ ed- تصف شعور الشخص (خائف \مال \ متشوق \ مستمتع)
صفات تنتهي ing- تصف الشي او الشخص المسبب للشعور (مخيف \ممل \مشوق \ممتع)
ملاحظة مهمة لكيفية الاختيار بين صيغتي الصفات :

(فاعل عاقل + فعل كينونة + adjective –ed.)
(فاعل غير عاقل + فعل كينونة + adjective –ing .)
(Adjective-ing + اسم موصوف عاقل او غير عاقل)

مثال وزاري:

-It was the most (frightened / frightening) day of my life . Choose one of the two words between brackets

الحل- frightening

E:\\ ص ٨\\Underlined the correct word: **ضع خط تحت الاجابة الصحيحة**

1-She is not very **(interested** \ interesting **)** in fashion .She prefers books and music. هي ليست مهتمة كثيرا بالأزياء .هي تفضل الكتب والموسيقى

2-I saw a very (excited \ **exciting)** film on TV last night. شاهدت فلم مشوق جد في التلفزيون الليلة الماضية

3-This book is very (bored \ **boring)**. I fall asleep whenever I try to read it . هذا الكتاب ممل جدا .اشعر بالنعاس عندما احاول ان اقراءه

4-We were very **(frightened** \ frightening **)** when our car broke down in the desert. كنا جدا خائفين عندما تعطلت سيارتنا في الصحراء

5-He's a very (interested \ **interesting)** person. He has lots of great stories to tell . هو شخص ممتع جدا .لديه الكثير من القصص الرائعة يقصها

Phrasal verbs

الافعال الاصطلاحية (المركبة)

تصاغ الافعال الاصطلاحية عند اضافة حرف جر الى الفعل لتكوين فعل جديد:

Verb فعل+ preposition حرف جر

Turn off يطفئ turn on يشغل give up يترك take up يبدأ try on يجرب

ملاحظة \ احيانا يكون معنى الفعل الجديد مشابه للفعل الاصلي واحيانا يكون المعنى مختلف:

Give up يترك (الفعل مختلف)

Try on يجرب (الفعل مشابه)

Phrasal verbs with object

الافعال الاصطلاحية مع المفعول به

ملاحظه \ اذا كان المفعول به اسم فيمكن ان يأتي قبل او بعد حرف الجر :

فاعل + فعل + حرف جر+ مفعول به اسم .

فاعل + فعل + مفعول به اسم + حرف جر.

Example: Can you /turn on / the television?

-Can you turn on **the television**?.

-Can you turn **the television** on.?

ملاحظه\ اذا كان المفعول به ضمير فيأتي قبل حرف الجر فقط:

فاعل + فعل + مفعول به ضمير + حرف جر.

ضمائر المفعول به هي :

(me , him , her , it , you , them , us)

Example: Can you /turn on / it?

-Can you turn **it** on?

EX: B. PAGE 11 \\Put the verb and the object in the correct order. ضع الفعل والمفعول به في الترتيب الصحيح

1-Can you/ turn on / the television?

-Can you turn on the television?

-Can you turn the television on?

2-I've already /turn on /it?

- I've already turn it on?

3-Smoking is terrible . You should / give up / it.

-Smoking is terrible .You should give it up.

4-When did you / take up / stamp-collecting?

- When did you take up stamp – collecting جمع الطوابع?

- When did you take stamp – collecting up ?

5-I can't remember when I /took up / it .

-I can't remember when I took it up.

6-I like these shoes. Can I / try on /them ?

- I like these shoes. Can I try them on .

7-Can you / turn down /the music?

-Can you turn down the music?

-Can you turn the music down ?

8-I'll /turn down/ it /in a minute.

- I'll turn down it in a minute.

Imperative

جملة الامر

هي الجملة المبدوءة بفعل امر مجرد وتستخدم لغرض اعطاء الاوامر والنصائح والتعليمات ونستخدم
Don't اذا كان غرض الامر النهي عن عمل ما
Never تستخدم لغرض التشديد في النهي

مثال من اسئلة الامتحان الوزاري:

QUESTION \ ....an average of eight hours a night is about right. (Use an imperative to give advice استخدم فعل الامر لتقديم نصيحه)

ANSWER \ Get enough sleep an average of eight hours night is about right.

1- *Get enough sleep*. An average of eight hours a night is about right. أحصل على قدر كافي من النوم معدل ثمان ساعات في الليل شيء صحيح.

2- *Eat a balanced diet*. Make sure you eat plenty of fresh fruit and vegetables. Avoid excessive amount of salt , sugar and animal fat. تناول غذاء متوازن تأكد ان تتناول كميات من الفواكه الطازجة والخضراوات وتجنب المقادير المفرطة من الملح والسمن النباتي

3- *Never miss breakfast*. It's the most important meal of the day. لا تضيع وجبة الفطور انها اهم وجبه في اليوم

4- *Take some exercise every day*. Ideally, do sport three times a week for an hour. If hate sport, go for a 20-minute walk every day. مارس بعض التمارين كل يوم . مثاليا مارس الرياضة ثلاث مرات في الاسبوع لمدة ساعة واذا كرهت الرياضة امشي لمدة عشرين دقيقة كل يوم

5- *Drink plenty of water*-at least a litre and a half every day . Tea , coffee , and soft drinks are NOT water. تناول الكثير من الماء على الاقل لتر ونصف كل يوم . الشاي والقهوة والمشروبات الغازية ليست ماء

6- See the dentist for regular check-ups. And brush your teeth three times a day. راجع طبيب الأسنان لإجراء فحوص ات منتظمة وفرش اسنانك ثلاث مرات في اليوم .

7- *Don't drink too much coffee.* Tea is better for your heart and can even lower your blood pressure . لا تتناول الكثير من القهوة . الشاي افضل لقلبك ويستطيع حتى خفض ضغط الدم

8- Don't smoke. If you do , ask a doctor for help with giving it up. لا تدخن واذا كنت تفعل اسال الطبيب المساعدة لتركها

9- *Look after your eyes* . Get them tested once a year . أعتني بعيونك افحصهما مره بالسنة

10- *Be safe when you travel* . Make sure you are up to date with vaccinations and take malaria medications if necessary . كن آمنا عندما تسافر تأكد انك اجريت التطعيمات وان تأخذ دواء الملاريا

Expressions of quantity

عبارات الكميه

الاسماء نوعان :

Countable (اسم معدود (يمكن ان نعده Uncountable (اسم غير معدود (لا يمكن عده

لاحظ تعابير الكميات التالية :

1-(some , any , a lot of , plenty of , enough يمكن ان تستخدم مع الاسم المعدود والاسم الغير معدود)

Some sugar some sweets a lot of sugar a lot of sweets

2-(a few , many تستخدم مع الاسم المعدود فقط)

A few people a few books too many people not many books

3-(a little , much تستخدم مع الاسم الغير معدود فقط)

A little oil a little rice not much oil too much rice

COUNTABLE NOUNS **اسماء معدودة**	UNCOUNTABLE NOUNS **اسماء غير معدودة**
Times مرات	**Time وقت**
Spaces فراغات	**Space فراق \ فضاء**
Exercises تمارين	**Exercise تمرين**
Works اعمال	**Work عمل**
Hours' sleep	**Sleep نوم**
Sports رياضة	**Sport رياضة**
Churches كنائس Boxes People Oxen ثيران Children Teeth fish litre of water	**orange juice oil water coffee tea meat sugar salt ملح food fat دهن help rice medication دواء fruit money**

الاسم المنتهي ب (s , es) يكون معدود دائما

تمارين كتاب النشاط ص١٣

C\ص١٣ \Complete the questions with many , much اكمل الاسئلة

1-much food 2-many apples 3-many meals 4-much sleep
5-much exercise 6-many hours' sleep 7-much time 8-many times

D\ص١٣\ a few , a little اكمل الجمل مستخدما

1-a few people 2-a little work 3-a few minutes 4-a little orange-juice
5-a little 6- a few times 7-a little space 8-a few more oranges

تمرين كتاب النشاط ص٢١

E\\ much , many , few , little اكمل الجمل مستخدما

اذا سبق الفراق ب(a) فيجب ان نضع في الفراق
Few, little

1-much time 2-a little money 3-many times 4-a little more fruit
5-much space 6-many people

USED TO اعتاد على

Used to
تستخدم للحديث عن المواقف او الاحداث المتكررة في الزمن الماضي والتي لم تعد تحدث الان في الوقت الحاضر

وتكون الصيغة القواعدية كمايلي:

Subject + used to + فعل مجرد+ تكمله . (الاثبات affirmative)

Ex: I used to play football when I was child. اعتدت ان العب كرة القدم عندما كنت صغيرا

فاعل+ didn't use to + فعل مجرد+ تكمله . (النفي negative)

Ex: She didn't use to talk so much, but now she never stop talking.

Did + فاعل + use to + فعل مجرد + تكمله. (الاستفهام question)

Ex: Did you use to use a bicycle two years ago.

الفعل الماضي البسيط يتحدث عن حدث واحد حصل لمرة واحده في الماضي وانتهى :

Sami worked very late last night . هنا سامي عمل لوقت متأخر الليلة الماضية (حدث حصل لمرة واحدة وانتهى)

تستخدم **Used to** لحدث كان يحصل بتكرار في الماضي ولم يعد يحدث الان :

Sami used to work late when he was young. هنا سامي اعتاد على العمل لوقت متأخر عندما كان شاب (حدث كان يحصل بتكرار في الماضي ولم يعد يحصل الان)

في الاسئلة التي تتطلب تصحيح الفعل باستخدام **Used to** نتبع مايلي حسب مابين الاقواس:

<u>(فعل مجرد)نستخدم صيغة الاثبات</u>

Ex: We ---------- (help) mother with the housework and cooking. (use the correct form of – "used to")

-We *<u>used to help</u>* mother with the housework and cooking.

<u>(فعل مجرد /not)نستخدم صيغة النفي</u>

Ex: We------------ (not \sit) around TV in the past. (use the correct form of – "used to")

-We *<u>didn't use to sit</u>* around TV in the past .

<u>(فعل مجرد / فاعل) نستخدم صيغة الاستفهام</u>

Ex: ----------------(you /go) out with your friends when you were at university?
-*Did* you *use to go* out with your friends when you were at university?
Ex: I (have) a bicycle , but someone (steal) it last month. (use the correct form of – "used to" and the present simple or past simple)
-I *used to have* a bicycle , but someone *stole* it last month.

تمارين كتاب النشاط المهمة

A: \\ كتاب النشاط ص١٤ \\ used to أكمل المحاورة بين هدى و جدتها باستخدام الصيغة الصحيحة ل -

Huda : Which TV. programmes did you use to watch (you / watch) when you were little , Grandma ?
Grandmother : We didn't have a television when I was a little girl , dear , we used to do (do) things . We didn't use to sit (not sit) around watching a box !
Huda : What did you use to do (you / do) ?
Grandmother : We used to help (help) mother with the house work and cooking.
Huda : But how did you use to have (you / have) fun ?
Grandmother : We used to play (play) the drums and sing and dance . families used to have (have) real conversations in those days .
Huda : Did you use to go out (you / go out) with your friends ?
Grandfather : Yes , dear , we used to go (go) shopping in the souqs with my sister Wafa and my friend Layla . Then we all used to come (come) home for tea . We used to talk (talk) about everything . We didn't use to walk (not walk) around talking on these silly mobile things like young people today .

ملاحظة \ وفي حالة تصحيح الافعال فيما اذا كانت مضارع بسيط او ماضي بسيط نتبع ما يلي:
اذا كانت الجملة تحتوي now فهذا يعني ان الزمن مضارع بسيط:

Ex: She (wear) glasses ,but now she (have) contact lenses. (use the correct form of – "used to" and the present simple or past simple)
-She *used to wear* glasses , but now she has contact lenses.

اذا احتوت على Last year ,in the past, last month , ago فهذا يعني ان الزمن ماضي بسيط:

Ex: I (have) a bicycle , but someone (steal) it last month. (use the correct form of – "used to" and the present simple or past simple)
-I *used to have* a bicycle , but someone *stole* it last month.

F\\ كتاب النشاط ص٢٢ \\ صحح الفعل الاول مستخدما used to والفعل الثاني اما فعل مضارع او ماضي

1-He (have) his hair cut at the hairdresser's, but now his wife (cut) it for him.
-He *used to have* his hair cut at the hairdresser's, but now his wife *cuts* it for him.
2-I (have) a bicycle, but someone (steal) it last month.
-I *used to have* a bicycle, but someone *stole* سرقها it last month.
3-He (like) going out , but now he always (want) to stay at home.
-He *used to like* going out, but now he always *wants* to stay at home.
4-She (wear يلبس) glasses, but now she (have) contact lenses عدسات لاصقة.
-She *used to wear* glasses, but now she *has* contact lenses.
5-She (not / talk) so much, but now she never (stop) talking.
-She *didn't use to* talk so much, but now she never *stops* talking.
6-There (be) a house here, but they (knock) it down two years ago.
-There *used to be* a house here, but they *knocked* it down تم تهديمه two years ago.

7-She (not / be) so thin, but she (get) very ill last year and (lose) a lot of weight.
-She *didn't use to be* so thin , but she *got* very ill last year and *lost* فقد a lot of weight.

استخدام Used to مع صفات المقارنة

تستخدم Used to مع صفات المقارنة وحسب القاعدة التالية :

- فاعل+ فعل كينونة + صفة مقارنة +now +than + it / they +used to be.

- فاعل + فعل كينونة +not +as + صفة +as + it/they +used to be.

Ex: life (easy, hard, slow, fast).Use "used to" to write two sentences with comparative degree and as---------as.
-Life is faster now than it used to be.
-Life isn't as easy as it used to be.
قارن بين الحياة اليوم مع الحياة قبل ٥٠ سنة مضت .اكتب جملتين مستخدما احد \\كتاب النشاط ص١٥\\B الصفات بين الاقواس كل مرة
1-Life is faster now than it used to be.
-Life isn't as easy as it used to be
2- Films are more violent than they used to be .
- Films aren't as romantic as they used to be .
3- Streets are more dangerous than they used to be.
- Streets aren't as clean as they used to be .
4- Towns are more crowded than they used to be.
- Towns aren't as polluted متلوثة as they used to be .
5- Doctors are better trained than they used to be.
- Doctors aren't as cheap as they used to be.

قطع الكتاب
I'll always be proud of him .
سأكون دوما فخورة به

Q)Answer or complete the following from your text book:
1- Mustafa was puzzled because *his mother normally came into his room first thing in the morning ,woke him up* and helped him to get dressed . *مصطفى كان مندهش لان امه عادة تأتي الى غرفته اول شيء في الصباح توقظه وتساعده في ارتداء ملابسه*
2- What was Mustafa's mother suffering from? من ماذا تعاني والدة مصطفى
- *Mustafa's mother was suffering from diabetes.* تعاني من مرض السكر
3- Why was Mustafa's mother unconscious ? لماذا والدة مصطفى كانت فاقدة للوعي
- *She was unconscious because her blood sugar had dropped very low.* لان مستوى السكر في الدم انخفض جدا
4- Mustafa found his mother in the …… وجد امه… (a. kitchen ***b. bedroom*** c. bathroom)

5- What did Mustafa try to do when found his mother a sleep? How? ماذا حاول مصطفى ان يفعل عندما وجد امه نائمه وكيف

-He tried to wake her up by shaking her and calling when he found her a sleep ,but to no avail. حاول ان يوقظها عن طريق هزها وندائها عندما وجدها نائمه ولكن بدون جدوى

6- How could Mustafa's mother control her blood sugar ? كيف تستطيع والدة مصطفى السيطرة على سكر دمها -*By having injections of insulin.* عن طريق اخذ حقن انسولين

8-Insulin injections are used to <u>*control the blood sugar level.*</u> حقن الانسولين تستخدم للسيطرة على مستوى السكر في الدم

9. What happen if a person's blood sugar drops very low ? ماذا يحدث اذا سكر دم الشخص انخفض بشكل واطي جدا

If a person's blood sugar drops very low , he will lose consciousness and could have died in a few hours. اذا سكر دم الشخص انخفض بشكل واطي جدا فأنه قد يفقد وعيه وممكن ان يموت في بضع ساعات

10- What did Latifa do when her blood sugar dropped very low? ماذا تفعل لطيفه عندما سكر دمها ينخفض بشكل واطي جدا

-Latifa drank something sweet when her blood sugar dropped very low. لطيفه تشرب شيء حلو عندما ينخفض سكر دمها

11- What did Mustafa do when he knew that his mother needed something sugar ? ماذا فعل مصطفى عندما عرف ان امه تحتاج الى سكر

Mustafa went back to the kitchen and brought a can of cola when he knew that his mother needed sugar . مصطفى رجع الى المطبخ وجلب علبة كولا عندما عرف ان امه تحتاج سكر

12-Mustafa told the emergency operator that his mother was sick and needed a doctor. اخبر مصطفى عاملة الطواري ان امه مريضه وتحتاج طبيب.

13-Mustafa had to stand on a chair to <u>*open the front door for the paramedics*</u>. توجب على مصطفى ان يقف على كرسي لفتح الباب الامامي للمسعفين

-When Mustafa couldn't help his mother, he <u>*decided to call the emergency services.*</u>

14-How did the paramedics know that Mustafa's mother was diabetic? كيف عرف المسعفين ان والدة مصطفى مصابه بالسكري

-They knew that she was diabetic when they spotted her insulin user's identify card. هم عرفوا انها كانت مصابه بالسكري عندما لاحظوا بطاقة مستخدمي الانسولين ألخاصة بها

15-How did the paramedics treat Mustafa's mother? كيف عالج المسعفين والدة مصطفى

-The paramedics gave Latifa an injection to raise her blood sugar level . المسعفين اعطوا لطيفه حقنه لرفع مستوى سكر دمها

16- Why was Latifa proud of her son? لماذا كانت لطيفه فخوره بابنها

Latifa was proud of her son because he was calm and intelligent when he needed to be. لطيفه كانت فخورة بأبنها لأنه كان هادئ وذكي عندما تطلب منه ذألك

He was floating when he felt something push him

كان يعوم عندما احس بشي ما يدفعه

Q)Answer or complete the following from your text book:

1-Who was Zaid Tariq? من هو زيد طارق

- Zaid Tariq was a tourist from Iraq and he was on a holiday In Sharm El- Sheikh , Egypt . هو سائح من العراق كان يقضي عطلة في شرم الشيخ في مصر.

2-What was Tariq doing when he was attacked by the shark? ماذا كان يفعل طارق عندما هاجمه سمك القرش

-When he was attacked by the shark, he(c) *was lying on a plastic mattress*. عندما هاجمه القرش كان مستلقي على فراش مطاطي

3-What did the shark do to Zaid ? ماذا فعل سمك القرش لزيد

- The shark bit his arm.سمك القرش عضه من ذراعه

4- Why did he think he was about to die?لماذا اعتقد انه على وشك الموت

-He thought that because he was losing a lot of blood.اعتقد ذلك لأنه فقد كثير من الدماء

5-What did he do when he lost his blood? or What did he do when the shark attacked him ?ماذا فعل عندما فقد كثيرا من الدماء\او ماذا فعل عندما هاجمه سمك القرش

-He screamed as loud as he could.هو صرخ بصوت عالي بقدر ما يستطيع

6-How was Tariq saved ? كيف انقذ طارقWhat did the dolphins do ? ماذا فعلت الدلافينHow did the dolphins protected Tariq ? كيف دافعت الدلافين عن طارقWhat saved Tariq ? من انقذ طارق

- six dolphins made a circle around him and frightened the shark away. ست دلافين عملت دائرة حوله وجعلته يبتعد مرتعبا

7-Who rescued Tariq? How ? من الذي اسعف طارق وكيف or Who heard Tariq's screams? من الذي سمع صرخات طارق

- Jameel Elalawi, the coastguard, rescued him by boat. جميل العلوي خفر السواحل اسعفه بواسطة القارب

8-What did Jameel Elalawi and his partner Ahmed Al Misri do? ماذا فعل جميل العلوي وزميلة احمد المصري

- They gave him first aid and his partner Ahmed Al Misri called the emergency services.هم اعطوه الاسعافات الاولية وزميله احمد المصري اتصل بخدمة الطواري

9-What was waiting for Tariq on the shore?ما الذي كان ينتظر طارق على الساحل

- An ambulance was waiting for Tariq on the shore and he was immediately taken to the hospital at Sharm El Sheikh. سيارة اسعاف كانت تنتظر طارق على الساحل ومباشرة تم اخذه الى مستشفى في شرم الشيخ

10-What did Tariq tell the reporters from his hospital bed ? ماذا اخبر طارق المراسلين من سريره في المستشفى

- He told them that it was the most frightening day of his life and that the shark wanted to have him for breakfast but the dolphins saved him. اخبرهم انه كان اكثر الايام رعبا في حياته وبان سمك القرش اراد ان يلتهمه للفطور ولكن الدلافين انقذته

11-Zaid Tariq was on *holiday*.زيد طارق كان في عطله

12-Tariq(a) was bitten by the dolphins (true/**false**). طارق عضه الدولفين

13-Tariq was rescued *by sea*.طارق تم انقاذه بواسطة البحر

14-When he got back to dry land , he was taken *to get medical attention*. عندما رجع لليابسة تم اخذه ليحصل على العناية الطبية

15-Why did he scream?لماذا صرخ

-:Because he thought he was dying.لأنه اعتقد انه سيموت

16-Who rescued him by boat?من انقذه بالقارب

-The coastguard, Jameel Elalawi ,did.حرس الساحل جميل العلوي فعل

الانشاء الوزاري

cigarette advertising should be illegal

اعلانات السكائر يجب ان تكون غير قانونيه

Smoking is a harmful habit to the health of smokers and passive smokers, that causes many deaths a year because it causes many diseases such as cancer , heart diseases. Cigarette advertisements can be seen everywhere , in the streets , on the walls of buildings, on TV, newspaper , magazines and even on clothes. Everyone can see them, especially young people and children .

Advertisement companies do their best to make their advertisements more attractive and effective.

These advertisements show famous people such as singers, actors and athletes smoking, and that gives a message as if smoking was the way to success or fame. They of course do not mention its danger .

The young people are easily influenced by cigarette advertisements .Nowadays , smoking is terribly common among young people.

التدخين عادة مضرة لصحة المدخنين والمدخنين السلبين والتي تسبب العديد من الوفيات في السنة لانها تسبب العديد من الامراض مثل السرطان وامراض القلب . اعلانات التدخين يمكن ان تشاهد في كل مكان في الشوارع وعلى جدران المباني وعلى التلفاز والجرائد والمجلات وحتى على الملابس .كل شخص يمكن ان يشاهدها وخاصة الشباب و الاطفال .

شركات الاعلانات تفعل ما بوسعها لجعل اعلاناتها اكثر جاذبيه وتأثير. هذه الاعلانات تبين الناس المشهورين مثل المطربين والممثلين والرياضين وهم يدخنون وهذا يعطي رساله كأن التدخين هو الطريق للنجاح والشهرة .وهم بالطبع لا يذكرون خطرها.

الشباب يتأثرون بسهوله ب اعلانات التدخين .وهذه الايام التدخين شائع بشكل فضيع بين الشباب.

محمد ياسين حبيب الجبوري

مدرس اللغة الانكليزية في اعدادية زهير بن ابي سلمى

ديالى –المقدادية

موبايل: ٠٧٧٠٩٣٦٢٢٨٠

صفحتي على الفيس بوك

https://www.facebook.com/mahamadaljbori6?fref=nf

نموذج اسئلة وزاري للاختبار والتقييم

Republic of Iraq- Ministry of Education
Examination in English for Preparatory schools
Unit One Only.
Note: Answer all the Questions
Q1) A – Read this text carefully.

An important businessman went to see his doctor because he could not sleep at night. The doctor examined him carefully and then said to him, ' Your trouble is that you need to learn to relax. Have you got any hobbies?' The businessman thought for a few moments and then said, 'No, doctor, I haven't. I don't have any time for hobbies.' 'Well,' the doctor answered, 'That is your main trouble, you see. You don't have time for anything except your work. You must find some hobbies and you must learn to relax with them, or you will be dead in less than five years. Why don't you learn to paint pictures?' ' All right, doctor,' the businessman said. 'I'll try that. Then next day he telephoned the doctor and said. 'That was a very good idea of yours, doctor. Thank you very much. I've already painted fifteen pictures since I saw you.'

Answer the following. Choose 5 only:

1. Why did the businessman go to his doctor?
2. What did the doctor advise him to do?
3. What would happen to the businessman if he didn't listen to the doctor's advice?
4. The businessman had a lot of time for hobbies. (True / False)
5. the businessman painted 51 pictures. (True / False)
6. Choose a suitable title. a. The doctor's hobbies b. Not able to sleep.

Q1\ B. Answer or complete (10) of the following using the information from your textbook:

1- Mustafa had to stand on a chair to ________
2- What happen if a person's blood sugar drops very low ?
3- What did the shark do to Zaid ?
4- When he was attacked by the shark, he was lying…………
5- Why was Latifa proud of her son?
6- Who rescued him by boat?
7- The shark bit his arm.(true / false)
8- ………………. was waiting for Tariq on the shore and he was immediately taken to the hospital at Sharm El Sheikh.
9- Why did Tariq scream?
10- How did the paramedics know that Mustafa's mother was diabetic?
11- Why was Mustafa's mother unconscious ?
12- If a person's blood sugar drops very low , he will ………. and could have died in a few hours.

Q2\Grammar and Functions:
A) Complete the sentences with (much – many – a few – a little – didn't use to – used to)

1. Hurry up. There isn't ………….. time before the bus leaves.
2. Put your bag in the car. There's still ………….. space left.
3. We need …………… more oranges.
4. The headmaster had ……………. reports on the table.
5. She ………….. wear glasses, but now she has contact lenses.
6. We ……………. have security cameras, but now we have six of them.

B)Combine the two sentences using between brackets :
1. I was ice-skating . I fell over. (and)
2. Ali was having a shower . Somebody knocked at the front door. (while)
3. My sister hid my purse under the bed .I was not looking. (as)
4-I was reading. The light went out. (when)

C)Complete the sentences using past simple tense:
1- I was running and ……………………
2-I wasn't looking where I was going and ………………….. .
3- I was getting ready for school when ……………………….. .
4- My little brother was playing football when ……………………….. .
5- I was thinking about the answer when ……………………………... .
6- While I was waiting for the bus, ……………………….. .

D) Do as required: (choose Ten only)
1-She (wear) glasses, but now she has contact lenses. (use the correct form of – "used to")
2-I (think) about you and then you (ring) (Put one verb in the past simple and one in the past continuous
3-I like those shoes. Can I (try/on /them). (Put the verb and the object in the correct order)
4-Can you lend me------ money ? - Sure. How ------- do you need? (Complete the sentence with, many /much /a few / a little)
5-She (not /talk) so much, but now she never (stop) . (Use the correct form of (used to) present or past simple)
6-I (clean) my room and I (find) £ 30 under my bed. (Put one verb in the past continuous and one in the past simple).
7-Smoking is terrible .You should (give / up / it). (Put the verb and the object in the correct order).
8-How --------- time do you spend exercising? -------- hours every week . (Complete the sentence with (many / much/a few / a little)
9-There (be) a house here . But they (knock) it down two years ago . (Correct the form of used to, present or past simple).
10-She (tell) us to be quiet as we (make) too much noise . (Put one verb in the past simple and one in the past continuous).
11-Stamp collecting is a nice hobby, when did you (it/ up / take) : (Put the verb and the object in the correct order).
12-He (have) his hair cut at the hair dresses , but now his wife (cut) it for him. (Use the correct form of used to, present or past simple)

E)Choose one of the two words between the brackets.
1-We need a (little / few) more oranges.
2-Put your case in the car. There's still a (little / few) space left.
3-Hurry up .There isn't (much /little /many /few) time before the bus leaves.
4-The picture was(beautiful / beautifully) painted.
5-We were very (frightened \ frightening) when our car broke down in the desert.
6-My lips are sore. "sore" is (noun , adjective , verb)

Q3 Vocabulary and Spelling:

A)Complete the sentences with the suitable word from the box.
(bleeding , broken , pain , sick , sprained, dizzy, temperature , cream, bucket,)

1-He was ……. three times in the night . I think the food at the restaurant where he ate wasn't very fresh.
2-She cut her hand while she was chopping vegetables . It was a very deep cut and it was ………… a lot , she had to go to hospital and have it stitched.
3-She can't play tennis . She has …….. her right arm .
4-Where exactly is the …….. and how long have you had it.
5-I can't swallow .I have a sore throat and a …………. of 39 degrees.
6-The skin on my legs is very dry so I have to put this .... on every day.
7- I need this ………. because I think I'm going to be sick.
8- I've got a bad wrist . I …………it lifting weights in the gym.

B/ Match the word and the phrase in List A with their meaning in List B :
(choose Five only)

LIST A	LIST B
1-Surprised	a-loss consciousness
2-Pushing	b- shaking
3-Without success	c-paramedics
4-Faint	d-puzzled
5-Woke up	e- to no avail
6- Medical helpers	f-regained consciousness

C/ Complete the following with correctly spelt words.

1- Big , bigger ; funny , --------------
2- polite , impolite : popular , ---------------
3- courage , courageous ; mercy , -----------
4- correct , incorrect ; polite , -------
5- boy , boys ; church , ---------
6- tall , taller ; good , -------------
7- boy, boys ; knife, ……….
8- think, thought ; hide ,………..
9- excite, exciting ; beauty ……
10- f…nt , faint ; p..ls , ………
11-Joints in the leg: 1…… 2………

Q4/write 100 to 120 words on "Cigarette advertising should be illegal".

انتهت ملزمة الوحدة الأولى بعون الله
تمنياتي بالنجاح لجميع طلبتي الأعزاء

محمد ياسين حبيب الجبوري
مدرس اللغة الانكليزية في اعدادية زهير بن ابي سلمى
ديالى _المقدادية
موبايل: ٠٧٧٠٩٣٦٢٢٨٠
تابعوني على صفحتي على الفيس بوك
https://www.facebook.com/mahamadaljbori6?fref=nf

UNIT TWO
ملخص المهم في الوحدة الثانية

المرادفات

Q)Match the words with their meanings.

1- rules that everybody in the country must follow = laws القوانين
2- get information about a crime = investigate يحقق
3- put someone in prison = arrest يعتقل
4- a person who saw or heard something at the time of a crime= witness الشاهد
5- a person who steals money from your pocket = pick pocket نشال
6-Without someone looking after it= unattended. غير مراقبة \ بدون أي احد يعتني بها
7-Bags and suitcases that carry your possessions on a journey = baggage امتعه \ الاكياس والحقائب التي تحمل ممتلكاتك في الرحلة
8-There is nothing in it= empty فارغه \ لا شيء فيها
9-Throw away / get rid of = dispose of يرمي \ يتخلص من
10-Say you are carrying something you need to pay duty on = declare. تصرح \ تقول انك تحمل شيء وتحتاج ان تدفع المتوجب عنه
11-branches = parts فروع \ اجزاء
12-join = become a member of يلتحق \ يصبح عضو في
13-install = put in ينصب
14-maintain = make sure it keeps working يقوم بصيانة \ يتأكد انها تعمل بشكل صحيح
15-officer = someone in a higher position ضابط \ شخص في مرتبة عليا
16-supervise = be in charge of يشرف \ يكون مسؤول عن
17-civilian = outside the military مدني \ خارج العسكرية

الاملاء

Abbreviations المختصرات

Office bldgs. ---------- office building بناية الدائرة
Co. ------------ company شركة
18yrs. --------- 18years
Spk. Engl. and Arab. ----------- speak English and Arabic يتحدث الانكليزية والعربية
Avail. ------- available متوفر
w-e. ----------- weekend عطلة نهاية الاسبوع
comp. ---------- computer حاسوب
driving lic. --------- driving license اجازة سوق
exp. ----------- experience خبرة
freq. ----------- frequent دائم
appt. ----------------appointment تعين

Formal and Less formal words الكلمات الرسمية والاقل رسمية

Less formal	رسمي	Formal	اقل رسمية
Occurred	وقعت	happened	حدثت
Injured	اصيب	hurt	يتأذى
Alerted	ابلغ	called	اتصل
Investigate	يحقق	find out	يكتشف
Property	املاك	stuff	ممتلكات

متممات الكلمات

1- footprint أثر القدم
2- fingerprint بصمة الأصبع
3- radar speed gun رادار كشف السرعة
4- metal detector الكشاف المعدني
5- ray machine ماكنة أشعة أكس
6- security camera الكاميرا الأمنية
7- crime scene موقع الجريمة
8- speed limit حدود السرعة
9- security guard الحارس الامني

Q) *Fill in the blanks with correctly spelt words:*

1-18 yrs. ,18 years ; comp,------------ *2-company , co. ; frequent--------------*
3-injured,hurt ;property ,-------------- *4-investigate,find out ; occurred -------------*
5-speeding ticket; metal -------------- *6-security camera ; conveyor ------------*

كلمات وفراغات

Q)Complete the sentences with the suitable word from the box.

(let تدع ,pay تدفع ,commit اقترفت , obey يطيع, wear يرتدي , have لديك , take تأخذ,drive يسوق , stop يتوقف crime scene مسرح الجريمة , arrest يعتقل, install ينصب , fingerprint بصمات اصابع , officer ضابط, maintain يصلح , supervise يشرف , branches فروع, civilian مدني , investigating يحقق , pickpockets نشال , witness شاهد , disposed of يتخلص من , unattended غير مراقبة, valuables اشياء ثمينة , ignition لوحة التشغيل , illegal غير قانوني , burglar سارق , empty فارغ , hook معلاق , baggage امتعة , robbery سرقة , occurred حدثت , helmet خوذة)

1-Driver must ***obey*** the speed limit.
2-You mustn't ***drive*** without your seat belts on.
3-Your car mustn't have ***broken*** lights.
4-You can ***take*** the bus , so you don't have to take your car.
5-When you ride a motorcycle , you must ***wear*** a ***helmet*** خوذة .
6-You must ***pay*** a fine when you get a ticket.
7-You must ***let*** people cross the street at a pedestrian crossing خطوط مرور المشاة.
8-If you ***commit*** a crime , the police will arrest you.
9-The police got to the ***crime scene*** to investigate the crime.
10-The police did his best to ***arrest*** the criminal .
11-I can ***install*** software for this computer.
12- When the police got to the crime scene, they found footprints and ***fingerprints***.
13-The land force, the navy and the air force are all ***branches*** of the military.
14- You must be 18 years old to ***join*** the military .
15- The military needs people to ***maintain*** its equipment and vehicles.
16- In the military, you can take a test to become an ***officer***.

17- If you pass this test, you have more responsibility and you ***supervise*** other people.
18- When you leave the military; your training can help you to find a ***civilian*** job.
19- Police caught a **pickpocket** who had stolen several wallets at the airport.
20-The police spoke to a ***witness*** who said she had seen him steal the items from the bag.
21- The thief ***disposed of*** the stolen property when the police found him.
22- The thief stole some baggage that a passenger had left ***unattended*** in the waiting room.
23- The police are still ***investigating*** the crime, but they think they will arrest someone soon.
24- You shouldn't leave ***valuables*** in the car.
25- Don't leave your keys in the ***ignition*** . Somebody could take them and steal your car.
26- Avoid parking in ***illegal*** area. It is not allowed .
27-The ***burglar*** can enter your house if you don't have good locks.
28- There is nothing in the bag. It is ***empty***.
29-You shouldn't keep keys on a ***hook*** by the window.
30-Could you help me with my ***baggage***?
31-A robbery ***occurred*** last night at 11.00 p.m.

Matching sentences
توصيل الجمل

Q) Match the beginnings and endings of the sentences اربط البدايات والنهايات لهذه الجمل
1-I must get up early tomorrow (c) because I don't want to be late. يجب ان استيقظ مبكرا يوم غد لانني لا اريد ان اتأخر
2-You needn't take so much baggage (a) on weekend trip. لا تحتاج ان تأخذ كثيرا من الامتعة في رحلة نهاية الاسبوع
3-We mustn't forget (f)to take our passports.يجب ان لا ننسى ان نأخذ جوازات سفرنا
4-You need to get a special license (b) to drive a lorry.تحتاج اجازة خاصة لسياقة لوري
5-She has to (d) wear a uniform at her new job. يجب عليها ارتداء زي رسمي في وضيفتها الجديدة
6-I don't have to (e) leave so soon.لا يتوجب علي ان اغادر مبكرا
7-You shouldn't have any trouble doing the work (b) because it is very easy. يجب ان لا يكون لديك أي مشكلة بحل هذا التمرين لأنه سهل
8-It shouldn't take me more than 15 minutes to drive there(d) because there isn't much traffic. يجب ان لا يتطلب منك اكثر من ١٥ دقيقة لتسوق هنا لأنه ليس هناك ازدحام شديد
9-They should be very comfortable(e) because it's a very nice hotel. يجب ان يكونوا مستريحين لأنه فندق لطيف جدا
10-I can speak English and Arabic(f) so I should be able to talk to most of the visitors. استطيع تحدث الانكليزية والعربية لذلك يتوجب علي الحديث مع معظم الزائرين
11-If he's used computers before(c) he should know how to use this software. اذا كان يستخدم الحاسوب من قبل فأنه يتوجب عليه معرفة كيف يستخدم هذا البرنامج
12-If you send the letter today (a) she should get it by Monday. اذا ارسلت الرسالة اليوم فيجب ان تصل يوم الاثنين

الخيار الصحيح
The correct words

Q)Choose the best alternative(the correct words): اختار الكلمة الصحيحة

1-The land force, the navy and the air force are all types انواع / branches فروع of the military.
2- You must be 18 years old to join يلتحق/belong ينتمي the military .
3- The military needs people to maintain لصيانة /care for يعتني its equipment and vehicles.
4- In the military, you can take a test to become an officer ضابط/ official موظف.
5- If you pass this test, you have more responsibility and you investigate يحقق/ supervise يشرف other people.
6- When you leave the military; your training can help you to find a criminal مجرم /civilian مدني job.
7-*Could I speak to* / I want to talk to Mr. Hazem?
8-Will/*May* I ask who is calling?
9-*This*/That is Samir Esam.
10-*Just a moment* /Just wait , please.
11-Good morning. *Is that*/ Are you Mr. Hazem?
12-Iam calling *about* /because your advert اعلان in yesterday's paper.
13-All right then, *would*/ do you like to come in for appointment?
14-Yes,I would. *What is a good time* / When do I come?

Grammar
القواعد

قواعد الضرورة والالزام

1-We use (must , have to , need to) to say it's necessary to do something.

تستخدم هذه الكلمات للقول انه من الضروري عمل شيء ما.

- فاعل +(must , have to , need to يجب ان) + فعل مجرد + تكملة.

امثله:

-You *have to* wake up early. يجب ان تستيقظ مبكرا
-You *need to* put on your seat belts. تحتاج ان تضع حزام الامان
-She *has to* study hard.
-She *needs to* slowdown.

2-We use (don't have to , needn't) to say it's not necessary to do something.

نستخدم هذه الكلمات للقول انه ليس من الضروري عمل شيء ما. عملنا او لم نعمل لا يوجد ضرر

- فاعل +(don't have to , needn't يجب ان لا) + فعل مجرد + تكملة.

امثله:

-You *don't have to* pick me up in the car- I'll get the bus.
-You *needn't* wake up early. Tomorrow is Friday.

3-We use (mustn't) to say it's important not to do something.

نستخدم Mustn't للقول انه من المهم ان لا نعمل شيء ما. و تستخدم للأشياء التي عملها يجلب المضرة او ممنوعه

- فاعل +(mustn't لا ينبغي) + فعل مجرد + تكملة.

امثلة مهمه:

-Please put out اطفئ your cigarette. You *mustn't* smoke in police station.
-I *mustn't* be back later than 8 o'clock tonight or my parents والدي will be angry.
-You *mustn't* say bad words .
- You *mustn't* drive with your seat belt on.
- I *mustn't* forget to call sharifa .I told her I'd call her today.
-The teacher said we *mustn't* copy each other's work.
-Please. Put out your cigarette. You (mustn't / must) smoke in the hospital.
-Ask your teacher about the necessary to write in ink. (use : have to)
-Do I have to write in ink?هنا صيغة السؤال عن الالزام

تمارين كتاب النشاط ص٢٨

اكمل الجملة بالأداة الصحيحة \\كتاب النشاط ص٢٩\\D

1-When you get in a car, you *must \ have to \ need to* **put in your seat belt.**
2-There's petrol in the car , so you *don't have \ needn't* **go to the petrol station.**
3-You are driving too fast you *must \ need to \ have to* **slow down.**
4-Please put out your cigarette. You *mustn't* **smoke in the police station.**
5-You *needn't \ don't need to* **pick me up in the car – I 'll get the bus.**
6-police officers *have to\ need to \ must* **preventt يمنع crimes.**
7-I *mustn't* **be back later than 8 o'clock tonight or my parents will be angry.**

اكمل الجمل بالفعل المناسب \\كتاب النشاط ص٤٢\\C

1-Driver *must obey* **the speed limit.**
2-You *mustn't drive* **without your seat belts on.**
3-Your car *mustn't have* **broken lights.**
4-You can take the bus , so you *don't have to take* **your car.**
5-When you ride a motorcycle , you *must wear* **a helmet خوذة .**
6-You *must pay* **a fine when you get a ticket.**
7-You *must let* **people cross the street at a pedestrian crossing خطوط مرور المشاة.**
8-If you *commit* **a crime , the police will arrest you.**

Polite request

الطلب المؤدب

نستخدم التعابير التالية للتعبير عن الطلب المؤدب:

1-Would you
2-Could you
2-Can you } **+ فعل مجرد + تكملة ،please?**
4-May I

EX: give me your passport. (make polite request).
-Could you give me your passport , please?
EX: put your bag on the conveyor belts . (make polite request).
-Would you put your bag on the conveyor belts , please?

EX: empty your pockets. (make polite request).
-Can you empty your pockets , please?
Ex: see your ticket. (make polite request).
-May I see your ticket , please?
Ex: get me an orange soda. (make polite request).
-Can you get me an orange soda , please?
Ex: drive me to the match this afternoon. (make polite request).
-Would you drive me to the match this afternoon, please?

Ex: Use 'can' to ask to ask someone to tell <u>you</u> how to get the mall.
-Can you tell <u>me</u> how to get the mall, please?
Ex: Ask the taxi driver to show <u>you</u> <u>his</u> driving license. (polite request)
-Could you show <u>me</u> <u>your</u> driving license ,please?

في هكذا نوع من الاسئلة يجب تحويل الضمائر التالية عند الحل:
His , her , their-----------(تملك)--------------- your
You---------------------(مفعول به)------------ me
Him , her ----------------(مفعول به))------------you

Suggestion

الاقتراح

نستخدم التعابير التالية للتعبير الاقتراح:

1-Shall we +فعل مجرد+ تكملة ?
2-Let's + فعل مجرد + تكملة .
3-We could + فعل مجرد + تكملة .

Ex: get some magazines before boarding الصعود الى الطائرة. (make suggestion)
-Shall we get some magazines before boarding?
Ex: get some drinks too. (make suggestion)
-Let's get some drinks too.
Ex: take a taxi to the airport . (make suggestion)
-We could take a taxi to the airport .
Ex: Use "let's" to suggest to your friend to *<u>go to the shops before the plane leaves</u>*.
نجد الفعل المجرد بعد To
-Let's go to the shops before the plane leaves.
Ex: Suggest to your friend to *<u>watch the film.</u>*
-Let's watch the film.
Ex: meet at 3.00 in the departure lounge. (make suggestion)
-Shall we meet at 3.00 in the departure lounge غرفة انتظار المغادرة?
Ex: stop for lunch. (make suggestion)
-Shall we stop for lunch?

Offer

العرض

1-Would you like + الاسم المعروض ?
2-Shall I +فعل مجرد + تكملة?
3-I'll + فعل مجرد+ تكمله.

الاسم المعروض هو الاسم المبدوء ب(a ,an ,the , some ,any , your)

Ex: a cup of coffee . (make an offer)
-Would you like a cup of coffee?
Ex: open the window . (make an offer)
-Shall I open the window?
Ex: help you with your suitcase . (make an offer)
-I'll help you with your suitcase.
Ex: Offer to type the letter for *your friend*.
-Shall I type the letter for *you*?

نحول Your friend, your sister ,Ali الى You

Ex: help you with your baggage. (make an offer)
-I'll help you with your baggage.
Ex: show you the mall on the map if you like. (make an offer)
-I'll show you the mall on the map if you like.
Ex: help your friend with his baggage. (offer) .
Ex: some money. (make an offer)
-Would you like some money?
Ex: Offer a piece of chicken for your guest. هنا فقط نستخدم الاسم المعروض
-Would you like a piece of chicken?
Ex: Offer to help your sister with her work. هنا يجب قلب الضمائر
-Shall I help you with your work?

نحول Your friend, your sister ,Ali الى You
في هكذا نوع من الاسئلة يجب تحويل الضمائر التالية عند الحل:

His , her , their-----------(تملك)-------------- your
You---------------------(مفعول به)------------- me
Him , her ---------------(مفعول به) ( )------------you

Giving Advice

اعطاء النصيحة

نستخدم القواعد التالية في اعطاء النصيحة :

- فاعل + should + فعل مجرد + تكملة .
- فاعل + shouldn't + فعل مجرد + تكملة.
- Should + فاعل + فعل مجرد + تكملة .

ملاحظة \ اذا كان الفعل الفعل احد الافعال التالية fail , miss ,hit , stay up , hurt , نستخدم القاعدة الثانية
ملاحظة \ اذا بدا السؤال ب Ask نستخدم القاعدة الثالثة .

Ex:- Keep your passport in a safe place. (Give an advice)
-You should Keep your passport in a safe place.
Ex:- put air in your tyres .They look a bit flat. (Give advice)

-You should put air in your tyres .They look a bit flat.
Ex:- stay up so late. You have to get up early in the morning. (Give advice)
-You shouldn't stay up so late. You have to get up early in the morning.
Ex:-Ask your teacher's advice to buy the red bicycle or the blue one.
-Should I buy the red bicycle or the blue one?
Ex:-get driving license . (Give advice)
-You should get driving license اجازة سوق .

حل تمرين كتاب النشاط ص٤٣

E\\ص٤٣\\ Underlined the best word in the second sentence. ضع خط تحت الكلمة الصحيحة في الجملة الثانية

1-We left two hours early .We should \ *shouldn't* miss تفوت علينا the plane.
2-The police found fingerprints at scene . The *should*\ shouldn't arrest the thief soon.
3-He studied hard . He should \ *shouldn't* fail in the exam.
4-He learnt about computers in the military. He *should* \ shouldn't be able to help me fix mine.
5-There are security cameras in the building. The security guard *should*\ shouldn't see if anyone comes in.
6-She's in 6th preparatory . She *should* \ shouldn't graduate يتخرج this summer.

حل السؤال الموجود في كتاب الطالب ص١٨ والذي يطلب فيه النظر الى الجمل في الحوار الصوتي وتحديد استعمال كل جملة (طلب مؤدب او اقتراح او اعطاء نصيحة او عرض)

1-Would you put your bag on the conveyer belt, please? (polite request).
2-Could you empty your pocket, please? (polite request).
3-Shall we get some magazines before boarding? (suggestion).
4-Let's get some drinks too. (suggestion).
5-I'll stay here with the bags if you want. (offer).
6-Can you get me an orange soda? (polite request).
7 -You should always have your baggage with you. (offer).

B\٣٠ صفحة\ استخدم العبارات في الصندوق لعمل جمل اعطاء نصيحه وطلب مؤدب واقتراح وعرض

1-Could you give me your passport, please?
2-Shall I help you with your baggage?
3-You should keep your passport in a safe place.
4-May I see your ticket, please?
5-Let's go to the shops before the plane leaves.
6-Let's take a taxi to the airport.

حل تمرين (D)حول قراءة الملخصات من المحادثة واختيار الخيار الصحيح (صفحة ٣٢)

1-*Could I speak to* / I want to talk to Mr. Hazem?
2-Will/*May* I ask who is calling?
3-*This*/That is Samir Esam.
4-*Just a moment* /Just wait , please.
5-Good morning. *Is that*/ Are you Mr. Hazem?
6-Iam calling *about* /because your advert اعلان in yesterday's paper.
7-All right then, *would*/ do you like to come in for appointment?
8-Yes,I would. *What is a good time* / When do I come?

Expectations

التوقع

- الفاعل + should + فعل مجرد + تكملة .
- الفاعل + shouldn't + فعل مجرد + تكملة .

هنا في موضوع التوقع يكون معنى Should/shouldn't كما يلي :

Should---------- I think اعتقد
Shouldn't -------- I don't think لا اعتقد

خطوات حل اسئلة التوقع:

١ـ نضع ضمير الفاعل بعد (I think /I don't think) في بداية الحل

٢ـ نحذف (I think) ونضع بدلا عنها (Should)
٣ـ نحذف (I don't think) ونضع بدلا عنها (shouldn't)
٤ـ نضع الفعل المجرد بعد (should / shouldn't) على ان نحذف من الجملة Will , 'll
٥ـ نكمل بقية الجملة .
لاحظ حل تمرين (D) في كتاب النشاط ص ٣٤

D\\ Rewrite the sentences with (should ; shouldn't) as in the example. اعد كتابة الجمل باستخدام الصيغة الصحيحة للتوقع

1-You have always wanted to fly. I think you will like the Air force.
-You have always wanted to fly. You should like the Air force.
2-I have studied hard for the test, so I think I'll pass
-I have studied hard for the test, so I should pass.
3-You like exercising. So don't think you'll have trouble getting fit.
-You like exercising so; you shouldn't have trouble getting fit.
4-They learnt a lot in the military, so I don't think they will have trouble getting a job.
-They learnt a lot in the military, so they shouldn't have trouble getting a job.
(is , are , am) تقلب الى be
5-This is a new computer , so I think it is faster than the other one.
-This is a new computer , so it should be faster than the other one.

استخدام الافعال (have / get , make)

1-Subject +had/got +object +past participle.
عندما شيء ما يحصل لشخص ما من قبل شخص اخر او شيء اخر
2-Subject +made +object +infinitive .
عندما شخص ما او شيء ما يسبب حدوث شيء ما
ملاحظة \\
عند ملء الفراغات اذا جاء بعد الفراغ تصريف ثالث للفعل نختار **had/got**
اذا جاء بعد الفراغ فعل مجرد نختار **made**
ملاحظة عن كيفية تحويل الجمل حسب القواعد اعلاه :

اذا كانت صيغة السؤال كما يلي :
-Subject + asked somebody + to + فعل مجرد + مفعول به .
يكون الحل كما يلي :
-Subject +had/got + مفعول به + التصريف الثالث للفعل المجرد .
Ex:- I asked somebody to cut my hair.

-I had my hair cut.(انا قصصت شعري (هنا نقصد اني لست انا من قمت بالفعل انما شخص اخر
Ex:-She asked somebody to fix the window.
-She got the window fixed.
Ex:-Yesterday, my father asked somebody to clean the car.
-Yesterday, my father got the car cleaned.
Ex:-He asked somebody to cut his hair.
-He had his hair cut.
Ex:-My father asked somebody to fix the computer.
-My father had the computer fixed.

اذا كانت صيغة السؤال كمايلي :

-Somebody + فعل ماضي + (مفعول به + ضمير تملك) .

يكون الحل كمايلي :

- فاعل +had/got +(مفعول به + ضمير تملك) .

حول ضمير التملك الى فاعل عند الحل

Ex:-Somebody stole their television.
-They had their television stolen.

اذا كان الفعل مضارع مستمر Is getting/is having مع تحويل الفعل المستمر الى تصريف ثالث للفعل نستخدم :

Ex:-My father is replacing the lock today.
-My father is getting the lock replaced today.

اذا كانت صيغة السؤال كمايلي:

- فاعل + فعل ماضي + اسم +of + مفعول به .

- مفعول به +had/got +his/her + اسم + تصريف ثالث .

يكون الحل كمايلي :

Ex:-A photographer took a picture of the witness.
-The witness had his picture taken.

اذا كانت صيغة السؤال كمايلي:

- فاعل + فعل ماضي + (ضمير تملك + الاسم) .

يكون الحل كمايلي :

- نحول ضمير التملك الى ضمير فاعل +had + (ضمير التملك+ الاسم)+ تصريف ثالث .

Ex:-A photograph took her picture.
-She had her picture taken.

اذا كانت صيغة السؤال كمايلي:

- فاعل + فعل ماضي + مفعول به +to+ فعل مجرد + تكملة .

يكون الحل كمايلي :

- فاعل +made + مفعول به + فعل مجرد + تكملة .

Ex:- My mother told me to turn down the music.
-My mother made me turn down the music.

اذا كانت صيغة السؤال كمايلي:

- فاعل + فعل ماضي + because of + (الاسم) .

يكون الحل كمايلي :

- الاسم +made + الفاعل + فعل مجرد .

Ex:- The leaves fell because of the wind .
-The wind made the leaves fall.

اذا كانت صيغة السؤال كمايلي:

- فاعل١ + فعل 1 + مفعول به١ + because + فاعل٢ + فعل 2 + مفعول به 2 .

يكون الحل كما يلي :

-2 مفعول به+ made +١ مفعول به للفاعل ١ + ضمير مفعول به للفاعل + فعل الاول مجرد + ١ مفعول به .

Ex:-He looked outside because he heard a noise.

-A noise made him look outside. الضوضاء جعلتني انظر خارجا (أي ان الضوضاء سببت نظري للخارج)

ملاحظة \احل تمارين هذا الموضوع ضمنيا موجود في الامثلة.

امثلة وزارية

ملاحظه مهمه عن الاختيارات \ اذا كانت صيغة السؤال كما يلي نختار Had

فاعل +had + ضمير تملك + اسم + تصريف ثالث

EX- He (a-got b- had c-made) his hair cut.

EX- I (a. had / b. get/ c. make) my television stolen.

EX- The noise (a. made / b. had / c. got) him look outside.

افعال النهي عن عمل شيء ما (صفحة ٤٠)

عند النهي عن القيام بعمل ما نستخدم القاعدة التالية :

Don't + فعل مجرد + تكملة . ذكر سبب النهي

Avoid + فعل + ing + تكملة . ذكر سبب النهي

Ex: ....(Don't , Avoid) speeding. It is dangerous.

Ex:.........(Don't , Avoid) leave your keys in the ignition . Somebody could take them and steal your car.

Advice for drivers نصائح للسواق	Reasons الاسباب
Don't leave your keys in the ignition	**somebody could take them**
Avoid parking in illegal area.	**It is not allowed .**
Don't leave valuables in the car.	**They can be stolen**
Don't leave the light on .	**The battery will go down**
Don't use the brakes suddenly.	**The car turn over** ينقلب
Avoid speeding	**It is dangerous and not allowed.** غير مسموح
Get a driving license.	**The police may ask for it.**

A police officer's duties

واجبات ضابط الشرطة

Q)Answer or complete the following from your text book:

1-Why do some officers direct traffic ?

- The officers direct traffic to make sure that ***drivers can use the roads safely***. الضباط يوجهون السير للتأكد ان السواق يمكنهم استخدام الطريق بسلامة.

2-Why mustn't drivers speed ?

-because speeding is one of the ***leading causes of death on the road***. السرعة هي احد الاسباب المؤدية للموت على الطريق

3. Fingerprints and footprints can help to ***identify and arrest the criminal.*** البصمات واثر الاقدام يمكن ان تساعد لتشخيص واعتقال المجرم

4. The places that attract thieves are ***crowded areas and shops of expensive items***. الاماكن التي تجذب اللصوص هي الاماكن المزدحمة والمحلات التي تبيع الاشياء الغالية

5. A witness is ***a person who saw or heard something at the time of a crime***. الشاهد هو الشخص الذي يشاهد او يسمع شيء في وقت حدوث الجريمة

6- People have to follow the law so that ***we can all live together safely***. الناس يجب ان يتبعوا القانون لكي يمكننا ان نعيش سويا بسلام

7-What are the duties of the police officers ? ماهي واجبات ضباط الشرطة

- One of the duties of a police officer is to ....

The police officers ***direct traffic*** , ***investigate crimes like robbery*** , ***try to prevent crimes*** and ***help people with everyday problems*** ضباط الشرطة يوجهوا السير ويحققوا بالجرائم مثل السرقة ويحاولوا ان يمنعوا الجرائم ومساعدة الناس بمشاكلهم اليومية

8-Why do the police officers use radar speed guns? لماذا ضباط الشرطة يستخدموا مسدسات كشف السرعة

-to identify people who are driving too fast. لتحديد الناس الذين يسوقوا بسرعه

9-Why must drivers and passengers wear their seat belts ? لماذا يجب على السواق والمسافرين ارتداء احزمة الامان

because seat bells can prevent serious injuries if you have an accident . لان احزمة الامان يمكن ان تمنع الاصابات الخطرة اذا حصل حادث

11-Why do the police officers need to look for evidence ,like footprints and fingerprints? لماذا ضباط الشرطة يحتاجوا ان يبحثوا عن دليل مثل طبع الاقدام والبصمات

-to identify and arrest the criminal . لتحديد واعتقال المجرم

12-Why don't the police officers have to recognize the fingerprints themselves? لماذا لا يجب على ضباط الشرطة ان يميزوا البصمات بأنفسهم

-because there are fingerprints experts who do that. لأنه هناك خبراء بصمات يفعلون ذلك

13-How can witnesses help the police ? كيف يستطيع الشاهد مساعدة الشرطة

-by telling the police what a criminal looks like or what time a crime was committed . عن طريق اخبار الشرطة كيف يبدوا المجرم او ما هو الوقت الذي اقترفت فيه الجريمة

14-How do the police officers try to prevent crime? كيف يحاول ضباط الشرطة منع الجريمة

-They often watch places where they think crimes are likely to happen. هم غالبا يراقبوا الاماكن التي يعتقدوا ان الجرائم محتملة الحدوث فيها

15-Police officers try to prevent crime and ***solve*** crimes.

16-What do crowded area attract ? ماذا تجذب الاماكن المزدحمة

- Crowded area attract pickpockets who try to steal people's wallets. الاماكن المزدحمة تجذب النشالين الذين يسرقون محفظات الناس

حل تمارين كتاب النشاط ص٢٨

1- When is being a police officer dangerous ? متى يكون عمل الشرطي

- It can be dangerous when you have to arrest somebody or stop a fight.

يكون خطرا عندما يتوجب عليك اعتقال شخص او وقف عراك.

2- When is the police station open ? متى يفتح مركز الشرطة

- It is open all the time .يفتح طول الوقت

3- Why does the police officer like his job (Two reasons)?

لماذا ضابط الشرطة يحب مهنته (اذكر سببين)

a- A-he likes solving crimes .هو يحب حل الجرائم

b- B- He likes the feeling that he's helping people .يحب الشعور بانه يساعد الناس

UNIT –TWO LESSON TEN PAGE 23

Security Technology (Radar)

تكنلوجيا المعلومات (الرادار)

1-When was radar invented? Why? متى اخترع الرادار

-It was invented during the Second World War to detect enemy aircraft and ships.اخترع خلال الحرب العالمية الثانية ليكشف طائرات وسفن العدو

2- What is a radar speed gun? ما هو مسدس رادار السرعة

- It is one of the most common tools in law enforcement which helps keep our roads safe.هو واحد من الوسائل الشائعة في فرض القانون والتي تساعد في الحفاظ على طرقنا امنة

3-Radar speed guns are still one of ***the most common tools in law enforcement***

يزيد عن الخمسين عاما

4-How does radar speed gun work? كيف يعمل مسدس رادار السرعة

- It works by sending radio waves towards a car? يعمل عن طريق ارسال موجات راديوية تجاه السيارة

5-What happens when the waves hit the car? ماذا يحدث عندما الموجات تصطدم بالسيارة

-When the waves hit the car , they bounce back towards the radar gun. عندما تصطدم الموجات بالسيارة ترجع باتجاه المسدس الرادار

6-What happens if the car isn't moving? ماذا يحصل اذا كانت السيارة لا تتحرك

-The radio waves are the same as when they were sent. الموجات الراديوية هي نفس الشي مثلما ارسلت

7-What happens if the car is moving? ماذا يحصل اذا كانت السيارة تتحرك

-The space between the radio waves changes. الفراغ بين الموجات الراديوية

8-How do the police officers know that the car is speeding? كيف يعرف ضباط الشرطة ان السيارة مسرعة

-They know that the car is speeding when the space between the radio waves changes. هم يعرفوا ان السيارة مسرعة عندما الفراغ بين الموجات الراديوية يتغير

10-How does the radar calculate the speed of the car? كيف يحسب الرادار سرعة السيارة

-By measuring the changing of the space between the radio waves. عن طريق قياس تغير الفراغ بين الموجات الراديوية

11- Why can't you avoid a ticket by speeding away? لماذا لا يمكنك تجنب بطاقة الغرامة عن طريق الهرب مسرعا

-because radar guns work when the car is moving towards or away from them. لان المسدسات تعمل عندما السيارة تتحرك باتجاه او بعيدا عنها

12-What are the different types of radar guns? ما هي الانواع المختلفة من مسدسات الرادار

-The first type is the hand-held and are shaped a bit like guns. النوع الاول يمسك باليد وشكله يشبه قليلا المسدس

-The second type can take a picture of car`s license plate as well as its speed. النوع الثاني يستطيع اخذ صوره للوحة تسجيل السيارة كذلك سرعتها

13-What does the radar speed gun that can be used from moving cars take into account? ماذا يأخذ بالحسبان المسدس المستخدم من سيارة متحركة

-The radar gun takes into account the speed of the police vehicle. ر ادار يأخذ بالحسبان سرعة سيارة الشرطة

11- Can radar guns take pictures?

14-Why don't the police have to stop the speeding car when they used the radar that can take a picture of a car's license plate? لماذا لا يتوجب على ضباط الشرطة ايقاف السيارة المسرعة عندما يستخدمون الرادار الذي يستطيع اخذ صورة للسيارة المسرعة

-because they use the information on the license plate to ***identify the owner of the car and then send him a speeding ticket*** لانهم يستخدمون المعلومات على لوحة التسجيل لتشخيص مالك السيارة ومن ثم يرسلون له بطاقة غرامة السرعة.

15-What is a radar detector? ما هو كاشف الرادار

-A radar detector is a machine that used by some drivers to detect if a radar gun is being used nearby. كاشف الرادار هي الاله التي يستخدمها بعض السواق لكشف فيما اذا كان الرادار يستخدم قريبا

16- What do the radar detectors make when they detect a radar gun ? ماذا يعمل كاشف الرادار عندما يكشف المسدس الرادار

-They make a beeping sound when they detect a radar gun. تعمل صوت صفير عندما تكشف رادار

17-What are the problems that could face those who used the radar detector? ما هي المشاكل التي قد تواجه اولئك الذين يستخدمون كاشف الرادار

- **a-** some police officers don`t turn on their radar speed gun until they see a car that they think is speeding . بعض ضباط الشرطة لا يشغلون مسدسات رادار السرعة حتى يشاهدوا السيارة التي يعتقدون انها مسرعة
- **b-** in some places it is illegal to use radar detector and you can get a fine for having one. في بعض الاماكن غير شرعي ان يستخدم كاشف الرادار وقد تحصل على غرامه اذا امتلكت واحد

18-How can the police officers use the radar speed gun correctly? كيف يستطيع ضباط الشرطة استخدام المسدس الرادار بصورة صحيحة

a- the police officers must be trained to use these guns properly. ضباط الشرطة يجب ان يكونوا مدربين لاستخدام هذه المسدسات بصورة صحيحة

b-the radar speed gun must be checked and fixed regularly. مسدس رادار السرعة يجب ان يكون مفحوص وتتم صيانة سرعته بصورة دوريه

Q// Complete the following sentences :: // اكمل الجمل التالية ::

1- Radar speed guns are still one of the most common tools in law enforcement :

2-When the waves of the radar speed gun hit the car, they bounce back towards the radar gun.

3-A driver can't avoid a ticket by speeding away because the radar gun uses the information to calculate the speed of the car .Radar guns work when the car is moving towards or away from them.

4-Police sometimes don't have to stop the driver while they are using radar speed gun, why?

-When they use radar guns that take pictures of a car's license plate and measure the speed so they know the owner of the car and send him a speeding ticket.

5- Radar speed guns mistakes can be avoided if the radar guns are used correctly and police officers are trained to use them properly.

6. Radar speed guns can be maintained if they are checked and fixed regularly.**(true/ false)**

B / Write (T) if the sentence is true or (F) if it is not:

1 Police departments don't use radar guns anymore.
2 Radar guns can only calculate the speed of a car moving towards them.
3 Some radar guns are shaped a bit like guns.
4 A radar detector makes a beeping noise if it senses a radar being used in the area.
5 There are two main problems with radar detectors.
6 Some people think radar guns don't work well.
7 Police must be trained to use the radar gun correctly.
8 Radar guns don't need any maintenance.

الحل / 1-F 2-F 3-T 4-T 5-T 6-T 7-T 8-F

انشاء وزاري

Unit 2 / Lesson 9 page 46

Advice on how to get the job

نصيحة حول كيفية الحصول على وظيفة

***Ahmed wants to be a security guard. He is meeting the manager of a security company tomorrow morning at 9.00. it takes thirty minutes to go from his house to the security company. The manger sent him directions and a map. Write a letter to Ahmed of 100 to 120 words giving him advice on how to get the job. Use you should / you shouldn't in your letter at least five times . Write two paragraphs**
-paragraph 1: advice on getting to the interview.
-paragraph 2 : advice on the interview , what to wear, what to say etc.....

Advice on how to get the job

Dear Ahmed ,
I am writing to express my happiness that you are going to have an interview for a security guard job . As a friend , I would like to give you some good advices about the interview. In the first place , you shouldn't forget to follow directions and a map sent by the manager of the company . You shouldn't be late for the interview and take a taxi to get on time .You should know more about the company and the job of security guard.
Secondly, you should wear a uniform suit in order to be neat in front of the manager because your appearance reflects your personality . You should introduce yourself to the manager with a copy of your CV. You should be calm and confident when you answer the questions . Your answers should be specific and accurate according to the questions. You should convince the interviewer that you are the best for this job by giving him a good impression about you. Finally, you should thank the interviewer after the interview.
Best wishes,
Mohammed

عزيزي احمد
اكتب لك لكي اعبر عن سعادتي لأنه سيكون لديك مقابلة لوظيفة حارس أمني .وكصديق ارغب ان اعطيك بعض النصائح الجيدة حول المقابلة . في المقام الاول يجب ان لا تنسى ان تتبع الاتجاهات والخريطة المرسلة من قبل مدير الشركة. ويجب ان لا تتأخر عن المقابلة وان تأخذ تاكسي لكي تصل في الوقت المحدد . ويجب ان تعرف الكثير عن الشركة ومهنة الحارس الامني
ثانيا يجب ان ترتدي بدلة رسمية لكي تكون انيق امام المدير لان مظهرك يعكس شخصيتك . يجب ان تعرف نفسك للمدير مع نسخة من سيرتك الذاتية . ويجب ان تكون هادئ وواثق من نفسك عندما تجيب عن الاسئلة . ويجب ان تكون اجوبتك محددة ودقيقة حسب الاسئلة . ويجب ان تقنع من يقابلك انك الافضل لهذه المهنة عن طريق اعطائه انطباع جيد عنك .واخيرا يجب ان تشكر الشخص الذي يقابلك بعد المقابلة
افضل امنياتي
محمد

Republic of Iraq- Ministry of Education
Examination in English for Preparatory schools
Unit Two Only.
Note: Answer all the Questions
Q1) A- Read the following story.

As Anna and Emily were on their way to visit some friends, their car broke down. Anna, like many people, knew nothing about cars. Luckily, there was a garage not far away from the spot and with the help of some people the car was brought there. Soon the mechanic came and without noticing the engine he claimed that the matter was serious and they had to leave the car there for it needed a full day's work. The mechanic had certainly discovered that his visitors knew nothing about cars. Emily suggested that he should at least look at the engine for it might need some fitting. The mechanic opened the bonnet and again insisted that it was serious. Then he turned to his workshop waiting for their decision. It happened that Emily noticed a loose wire and asked Anna to put it in place. She did so and to their great pleasure, the engine started. The mechanic was astonished to find out that the car had disappeared when he came out later.

Now answer (five) of the following questions:

1. Was the mechanic honest ?
2. Why was the mechanic surprised ?
3. What was the matter with the car ?
4. What did the mechanic claim ?
5. What did Emily suggest to the mechanic ?
6. Give the passage a suitable title .

Reading comprehension

B) Answer or complete the following sentences.

1. What is a radar detector?
2. One of the duties of a police officer is to ……………………………
3. Radar detectors are still one of the most common tools in law enforcement . (true or false)
4. Speeding is one of the ……………………………… .
5. The officers direct traffic to make sure ………………………….
6. The places that attract thieves are ………………………….
7. How can witnesses help the police ?
8. Fingerprints and footprints can help to ……………………….
9. Radar speed guns can be maintained if they are …………………
10. What does the radar speed gun that can be used from moving cars take into account?
11. Why can't you avoid a ticket by speeding away?
12. Radar speed gun was invented during(the Second World War , the First World War).

Grammar and Function:

Q2) A / Do as required. ***Do 10 only.***

1. (help you with your baggage). (Offer. Use shall)
2. My father asked someone to fix the computer. My father ………….. (Use get)
3. You mustn't …………. (drives) without your seat belt on. (correct verb)
4. Keep your passport in a safe place. (Give advice)
5. This is a new computer, so I think it is faster than the other one.(Re-write the sentence with should or shouldn't)
6. empty your pockets. (make polite request).
7. get some magazines before boarding. (make suggestion)

8. some money. (make an offer)
9. Ask your teacher's advice to buy the red bicycle or the blue one.
10. wake up early . (show necessary).
11. Offer to type the letter for your friend. (use: will)
12. park in illegal area. It is not allowed .(Give advice use: avoid)

B) Choose the correct alternative: ***Do 5 only***

1. We left two hours early. We (should / shouldn't) miss the plane.
2. You are driving fast. You (have to / needn't) slow down.
3. The noise (made / had / got) him look outside.
4. My father(is getting / got / get) the lock replaced today.
5. (Would you like , Shall I , I'll) a cup of coffee?
6. You(mustn't , must) drive without your seat belts on.

C) Choose the best collection

1. In the military, you can take a test to become an (officer / official)
2. You must be 18 years old to (belong / join) the military.
3. Could I speak to / I want to talk to Mr. Hazem?
4. Will/May I ask who is calling?
5. This/That is Samir Esam.
6. Just a moment /Just wait , please.

D) Complete the sentences with a suitable word.

1. If you ………… a crime , the police will arrest you .
2. You shouldn't keep keys on a ……….. by the window.
3. Driver must …….. the speed limit.
4. You mustn't ………without your seat belts on.
5. Your car mustn't have …… lights.
6. You can……… the bus , so you don't have to take your car.
7. When you ride a motorcycle , you must wear a ……… .

Vocabulary and Spelling :

Q3) A / Complete the following sentences from the words in the box.

Occurred, witness , install , valuables , empty , illegal, ignition , fine , pickpocket, disposed of, valuables

1. There is nothing in the bag. It's ……………………
2. You must pay a ……. when you get a ticket.
3. I can …….. software for this computer.
4. Police caught a ………. who had stolen several wallets at the airport.
5. The police spoke to a ………. who said she had seen him steal the items from the bag.
6. The thief ………. the stolen property when the police found him.
7. You shouldn't leave ……….. in the car.
8. Don't leave your keys in the ……. . Somebody could take them and steal your car.
9. Avoid parking in …….. area. It is not allowed .
10. A robbery ………… last night at 11.00 p.m.

B) Match the beginnings and endings of the sentences

List B	List A
1. She hast to	a. he should know how to use this software
2. If you send the letter today ,	b. so I should be able to talk to the visitors
3. If he's used computers before,	c. wear a uniform at her new job.
4. We mustn't forget	d. leave so soon.

5. I can speak English and Arabic	e. to take our passports
6. I don't have to	f. she should get it by Monday.

C) Match the words with their definitions:

List B	List A
1. arrest	a. a person who steals money from your pocket
2. supervise	b. get information about a crime
3. maintain	c. make sure it keeps working.
4. civilian	d. be in charge of
5. pick pocket	e. outside the military
6. investigate	f. put someone in prison

D)Complete the following.

1-18 yrs. ,18 years ; comp,------------- 2-company , co. ; frequent---------------
3-injured,hurt ;property ,-------------- 4-investigate,find out ; occurred -------------
5-speeding ticket; metal -------------- 6-security camera ; conveyor ------------

Literature Focus

Q4) Answer or complete the following. ***Do 5 only***

1. The swing is a story written by …………….. who was born and educated in ……………….
2. The swing is about a soldier Sattar ……………………..
3 . In The Canary, the woman was very sad because ……………………
4. How did Sattar convey his message to the little girl?
5. What was the canary to the woman?
6. Where was Katherine Mansfield born?

Writing

Q5) Ahmed wants to be a security guard. He is meeting the manager of a security company tomorrow morning at 9.00. it takes thirty minutes to go from his house to the security company. The manger sent him directions and a map. Write a letter to Ahmed of 100 to 120 words giving him advice on how to get the job. Use you should/ you shouldn't in your letter at least five times . Write two paragraphs

-paragraph 1: advice on getting to the interview.

-paragraph 2 : advice on the interview , what to wear, what to say etc.….

تمنياتي بالنجاح لجميع طلبتي الأعزاء
محمد ياسين حبيب الجبوري
مدرس اللغة الانكليزية في اعدادية زهير بن ابي سلمى
ديالى –المقدادية
موبايل: ٠٧٧٠٩٣٦٢٢٨٠
تابعوني على صفحتي على الفيس بوك
https://www.facebook.com/mahamadaljbori6?fref=nf

UNIT THREE
ملخص الوحدة الثالثة

المرادفات

Q)Match the words with their meanings or definitions:

1- architect المعماري = designs buildings. يصمم البنايات
2- cameraman المصور = operates the camera for films and TV. Programmes . يشغل الكاميرا للأفلام والبرامج التلفزيونية
3- engineer = المهندس designs and builds machines , engines or roads. يصمم ويبني المكائن والمحركات او الطرق
4- flight attendant= المضيف looks after passengers on a plane. يعتني بالمسافرين في الطائرة
5- journalist = الصحفي writes articles for newspapers and magazines . يكتب المقالات للجرائد والمجلات
6- lawyer = المحامي gives advice to people about the law. يعطي نصائح للناس عن القانون
7- life guard = المنقذ is responsible for the safety of swimmers. مسؤول عن سلامة السباحين
8- pilot الطيار = flies a plane. يطير بالطائرة
9- plumber= السباك fixes and installs pipes for water. يصلح وينصب انابيب الماء
10- surgeon الجراح = operates on people in hospital . يجري عمليات للناس في المستشفى
11- secretary السكرتير= does general office works. يقوم بأعمال مكتبية عامة
12- tour guide المرشد السياحي = show tourist around.يرشد الناس في الجولات السياحية
13-yearly = annualسنوي
14-things you put over your ears to listen privately = headphones سماعات
15-the box – like room where interpreters work = booth كشك
16-in a different situation = under pressure تحت الضغط
17-give an idea of the meaning = convey the sense ينقل احساس – يفهم المعنى
18-wanted and needed = in demandمطلوب – تحت الطلب
19-unemployed = out of a job بلا عمل او وظيفة
20-dislike = don't like it .لا تحبه
22-distrust = don't have confidence with someone . لا يثق
23- disappeared = can't see it يختفي
24- disobey = don't see what they say لا يطيع
25- disconnect = can't see the picture anymore غير متصل
26- discourage = make them feel they can't do something لا يشجع

الاملاء

The prefix dis-

نستخدم البادئة dis- لعمل معاكسات للأفعال

يقبل approve X disapprove لا يقبل
يطيع obey X disobey لا يطيع
يرضى please X displease لا يرضى
يشجع encourage X discourage لا يشجع

يوافق agree X disagree لا يوافق
يحب like X dislike لا يحب
يثق trust X distrust لا يثق
يظهر appear X disappear لا يظهر
يتصل connect X disconnect لا يتصل

Q) *Fill in the blanks with correctly spelt words:*

1.like, dislike ;trust ,........... *2.please , displease ; encourage ,..........*
3.appear , disappear ; connect , ... *4.agree , disagree ; approve , ...*

كلمات وفراغات

Q)Complete the sentences with the suitable word from the box.

(architect مهندس معماري lifeguard منقذ engineer مهندس pilot طيار flight attendant مضيف plumber سباك journalist صحفي secretary سكرتير lawyer محامي surgeon جراح tour guide مرشد سياحي canteen .مطعم staff كادر details تفاصيل title عنوان شخصيتك course دورة دراسية advice.نصيحة level مستوى qualifications.مؤهلات university جامعة Career مهنة technical terms مصطلحات تقنية postgraduate دراسات عليا diploma دبلوم stressful مجهد conference مؤتمر literal translation الترجمة الحرفية)

1- Salwa works with the director of the company . She writes all his letters and answers the telephone . She is his secretary .
2- captain Yousouf has been a pilot for ten years now . At the moment , he fires planes from Europe to the Gulf .
3- Jameel nearly drowned at the beach yesterday . Luckily , the lifeguard saw him and rescued him .
4- " Who designed that amazing building ? " my uncle . He's a famous architect , you know.
5- My sister is a tour guide . She takes tourists sightseeing in London every day .
6- Have you read the article about dhows in this magazine ? It's by aunt , who is a journalist .
7-If you answer yes to any of the questions below , please give (details.)
8-Do you have any special diet requirement ?
9-Do you have a medical condition ?
10-Do you have any allergies ?
11-Please note , most private home stays don't permit smoking indoors .
12-I'm hungry. Let's have lunch in the college canteen . مطعم
13- You'll really enjoy studying there. All the staff are really friendly and helpful .كادر
14-Please fill in this form. Write your name here and all the other details underneath. تفاصيل
15-What's your title? Is it Mrs., Miss or Dr? عنوان شخصيتك
16-I would like to go on a computer course to improve my skills. دورة
17-I didn't know what to do after leaving school, but my teacher gave me some good advice.
18-They didn't know which class I should be in, so I did a test to find out what level my English was. مستوى
19-I can't get that job because I don't have the right qualifications. مؤهلات
20-I went to go to university and get a Science degree. جامعة
21-I am interested in the environment .I would like a career in ecology. مهنة
22- This subject has a lot of technical terms.
23- My friend wants to do postgraduate diploma in interpreting.

24- She gets diploma in English language.
25- My work is less stressful because I work with a partner.
26- There were speakers from every oil-producing country at the conference.
27- Literal translation is sometimes not useful in interpreting.

Matching sentences
توصيل الجمل

Q) Match the beginnings and endings of the sentences اربط البدايات والنهايات لهذه الجمل

1-I would have trained as a pilot if I had passed *the eye test* . كنت سأتدرب كطيار لو اني اجتزت اختبار العيون

2-I would have been a doctor if I hadn't been *scared of blood* . كنت سأكون طبيبا لو لم اكن خائف من الدماء

3-I might have become an engineer if I hadn't been *scared of heights* كنت سأصبح مهندس لو لم اكن خائف من المرتفعات.

4-I would have stayed in the police force if I hadn't been *so unfit* . كنت سأبقى في قوة الشرطة لو لم اكن غير ملائم

5- I could have been a good tour guide if I'd spoken *more languages*. كنت سأكون دليل سياحي جيد لو كنت اتحدث كثير من اللغات

6-If the cases are too heavy — b) you have to pay extra .
اذا الحقائب كانت ثقيلة يجب ان تدفع اجر اضافي

7-If the traffic isn't too heavy — d) I'll be at the airport at 12:3٠
اذا لم يكن الزحام شديد سأكون في المطار الساعة ١٢,٣٠

8-If I had the time and the money — a) I'd come with you .
لو كان عندي الوقت والمال لكنت أتيت معك

9-If you spend a lot of money on me, — e) I'll be very cross .
لو صرفت كثير من المال علي سأكون جدا ممتن

10-If you'd told me you were going to London — c) I would have lent you my guidebook.
لو انك اخبرتني انك ذاهب الى لندن كنت اقرضتك دليل السياحي

11- I can't get to sleep (b) if I drink a lot of coffee. لا استطيع ان انام اذا شربت كثير من القهوة

12- If I lend my brother CDs (c), he always loses them. اذا اقرضت اخي اقراص السي دي هو دائما يضيعها

13- If you work in marketing (f), your job is to encourage people to buy. اذا عملت في التسويق فوظيفتك تشجيع الناس على الشراء

14- If you are good at languages (d), you can be an interpreter. اذا كنت جيد في اللغات يمكنك ان تصبح مترجم

15- My parents get worried(a) if I come home late. والدي يقلقون اذا جئت متأخرا للبيت

16- You need to improve your English (g) if you want to study in Britain. تحتاج ان تطور لغتك الانكليزية اذا اردت ان تدرس في بريطانيا

17- Food goes bad (e) unless you keep it in the fridge. الطعام يفسد مالم تحتفظ به في الثلاجة

الخيار الصحيح
The correct words

Q)Choose the best alternative(the correct words): اختار الكلمة الصحيحة

1- If I open a student account , I would have to / *will have to* maintain a minimum balance .

2- If I had known it was raining when I left , I would have / *would had brought* an umbrella.

3- If I have seen / *had seen* him yesterday , I would have told him your news .

4- If we *hadn't gone* / didn't go swimming , we would have had time to go for a boat ride 5- If I *had* / have a computer , we could search the Internet .

6- If I *played* / have played tennis , I would join the tennis club .

Grammar
القواعد

Definitions

التعاريف

عند تعريف أي شخص او مهنة نتبع القاعدة التالية :

A\An + المهنة + is someone who + فعل+s الشخص الثالث + تكملة .

-A hotel manager is someone who runs hotels .

هنا الاسم مبدوء بحرف صحيح لذلك استخدمنا (A)

EX:-An engineer is someone who designs and builds machines , engines or roads .

هنا الاسم مبدوء بحرف علة لذلك استخدمنا (An)

A\An + المهنة + is someone who + is responsible for + (verb + ing) + تكملة .

EX:-A hotel manager is someone who is responsible for running a hotel .

اذا كان المعرف اسم جمع نستخدم القاعدة التالية :

-الاسم الجمع+are persons who + فعل مجرد + تكملة .

-الاسم الجمع+are persons who +are responsible for + (verb + ing) + تكملة .

EX:-Architect are persons who design buildings.

EX:-Hotel managers are persons who are responsible for running hotels.

B \١٥٠ صفحة\Write definitions for the following jobs. اكتب تعاريف للوظائف التالية

1- A nurse is someone who looks after sick people and helps doctors. الممرض هو الشخص الذي يعتني بالناس المرضى

2- A fashion designer is someone who designs clothes. مصمم الازياء هو الشخص الذي يصمم الملابس

3- A hotel manager is someone who is responsible for running a hotel. مدير الفندق هو الشخص الذي مسؤول عن ادارة الفندق

4- A salesperson is someone who sells things in a shop. البائع هو الشخص الذي يبيع الاشياء في المحل

5- ATV presenter is someone who introduces programmes on TV. المقدم التلفزيوني هو الشخص الذي يقدم البرامج في التلفزيون

6- A marketing manager is someone who is responsible for advertising and selling products. مدير التسويق هو الشخص المسؤول عن الاعلانات وبيع المنتجات
7- A cartoonist is someone who draws a musing pictures. رسام الكاريكاتير هو الشخص الذي يرسم الصور الممتعة

نماذج للأسئلة الوزارية

Q:Define the following: عرف مايلي

1-An architect مهندس معماري is someone who designs buildings.
2-A cameraman مصور is someone who operates the camera for films or TV.
3-An engineer مهندس is someone who designs and builds machines, engines and roads.
4-A flight attendant مضيفة is someone who looks after passengers on a plane.
5-A journalist صحفي is someone who writes articles for newspapers and magazines.
6-A lawyer محامي is someone who gives advice to people about the law.
7-A lifeguard منقذ is responsible for the safety of swimmers.
8-A pilot طيار is someone who flies a plane.
9-A plumber سباك is someone who fixes and installs pipes for water.
10-A surgeon جراح is someone who operates people in hospital.
11-A secretary سكرتيرة is someone who does general office works.
12-A tour guide دليل سياحي is someone who shows tourists around.
13-A nurse ممرضة is someone who looks after sick people and helps doctors.
14-A fashion designer مصمم أزياء is someone who designs clothes.
15-A hotel manager مدير فندق is someone who is responsible for running a hotel.
16-A sales person بائع is someone who sells things in a shop.
17-A TV presenter مقدم تلفزيوني is someone who produces (presents) programmes on TV.
18-A marketing manager مدير التسويق is someone who is responsible for selling and buying in the market (manages the market).
19-A cartoonist رسام كاريكاتير is someone who draws amusing pictures.
20-An editor محرر is someone who works in magazines and newspapers.
21-A chef طباخ is someone who cooks food.

IF CONDITIONALS

الشرطية if

شرح كامل مع حل جميع التمارين الواردة في الكتاب حول هذا الموضوع:
تتكون الجملة الشرطية من جزئيين وكمايلي:

If-------(if عبارة)-----جملة الشرط------ , ------(العبارة الرئيسية)---- جواب --- الشرط----.

تتكون الجملة الشرطية من جزئيين (عبارة If او جملة الشرط \ والعبارة الرئيسية او جواب الشرط)
يمكن If في بداية الجملة وفي هذه الحالة نضع فارزه (،) بين الجملتين او ان تأتي في الوسط بدون فارزة ان تأتي

<u>حالات IF الشرطية</u>

<u>1- First zero</u> الحالة الشرطية صفر

يكون الفعل في كلا جزئي الجملة الشرطية مضارع **Present simple** وهي تعبر عن حدث حقيقي الحدوث بسيط

(true to happen) وتستخدم للحقائق العلمية

IF -------(present simple)------ , ----------(present simple)----------- .

يجب ملاحظة ان الفعل المضارع البسيط يأتي في حالتين :

فعل مضارع مجرد خالي من أي اضافة اذا كان الفاعل جمع (اسم جمع ,I , they , we ,you)

فعل مضارع منتهي ب(الشخص الثالث S)اذا كان الفاعل مفرد (اسم مفرد , he , she , it)

-(I , they , we , you , اسم جمع) + فعل مجرد

-(he ,she , it , اسم مفرد) + فعل +S الشخص الثالث

Ex- plants نباتات die تموت if you don't water لا تسقيها them.

Ex-If you click ضغطت on this icon , the computer saves يخزن your document.

Ex- If I lend my brother CDs , he always loses them.

Ex- If you work in marketing , your job is to encourage people to buy.

Ex- My parents get worried يقلقون if I come home late.

Ex- You need to improve تحسن your English if you want to study in Britain.

2-First conditional الحالة الشرطية الأولى

يكون الفعل في جملة If مضارع بسيط ويكون الفعل في الجملة الرئيسية مستقبل بسيط

Likely to happen وتعبر عن حدث محتمل الحدوث .

IF------(مضارع بسيط)---- , ---(will , shall , can , may(فعل كينونة+is going to) + فعل مجرد)------.

Ex-If it is sunny tomorrow , I will wear my sunglasses.

Ex- I can't get to sleep if I drink a lot of coffee.

Ex-If you are good at languages , you can be an interpreter.

Ex- You will need to improve your English , if you want to study in Britain.

Ex-If you do that again , I am going to get really annoyed.

عندما يطلب تصحيح الافعال في جملة If

1-اذا كان ما بين الاقواس فعل مجرد (فعل مجرد) فيجب ان نحول الفعل كما يلي :

- فعل مضارع مجرد خالي من أي اضافة اذا كان الفاعل جمع (اسم جمع ,I , they , we ,you)

- فعل مضارع منتهي ب(الشخص الثالث S) اذا كان الفاعل مفرد (اسم مفرد , he , she , it)

2–اذا كان ما بين الاقواس (فعل مجرد /not) فيجب ان نضع قبل الفعل المجرد ما يلي :

(فعل مجرد +don't) اذا كان الفاعل (اسم جمع ,I , they , we ,you)

(فعل مجرد +doesn't) اذا كان الفاعل (اسم مفرد , he , she , it)

3-اذا كان ما بين الاقواس (be) نتبع ما يلي :-

(are) اذا كان الفاعل (اسم جمع ,they , we ,you)

(is) اذا كان الفاعل (اسم مفرد , he , she , it)

(am) اذا كان الفاعل (I)

عندما يطلب تصحيح الافعال في الجملة الرئيسية نتبع ما يلي :-

1-إذا كان ما بين الأقواس(فعل مجرد) فيجب إن نحول الفعل كما يلي (Will, shall, can, may + فعل مجرد)

٢ -أذا كان (فعل مجرد /not)فيجب إن نضع قبل الفعل ما يلي: (will , shall ,can ,may + not + فعل مجرد)

٣ - اذا كان (فعل مجرد\فاعل) فيجب ان نضع قبل الفعل المجرد ما يلي:(will + فاعل + فعل مجرد)

Ex- If anyone (need) advice about their application forms, I (be) here tomorrow to help.

-If anyone needs advice about their application forms, I'll be here tomorrow to help.

Ex- If she (not apply) for a scholarship, of course she (not get) one.

-If she does not apply for a scholarship, of course she won't get one.

(Will not ⟹ won't) لاحظ
Ex- If you are offered a place at Carnegie University. (you accept) it?
-If you are offered a place at Carnegie University, will you accept it?
Ex- If he (log on) to the British Council site, he (find) quite a lot of useful information about courses in Britain.
-If he logs on to the British Council site, he will find quite a lot of useful information about courses in Britain.

حل تمارين كتاب النشاط ص٥١

B\\ ص٥١\\ Write these sentences using the correct form of the verbs In brackets. اكتب هذه الجمل مستخدما الصيغة الصحيحة للفعل بين الاقواس
1-If I (not pass) the high school exam this year , I (take) it again next year .
-If I don't pass the high school exam this year , I will take it again next year.
2-If she (not apply) for a scholarship بعثة دراسية ,of course she (not get) one.
-If she doesn't apply for a scholarship, of course she won't get one.
3-If anyone (need) advice about their application forms ,I(be) here tomorrow to help.
-If anyone needs advice about their application forms , I'll be here tomorrow to help.
4-If he (log on) to the British council site, he (find) quite a lot of useful information about courses in British .
- If he logs on to the British council site, he will find quite a lot of useful information about courses in British .
5--If you(want) to do a degree in Britain ,you (have to) do a one year foundation course first.
-If you wants to do a degree in Britain, you will have to do a one year foundation اولي course first.
6-Unless he (make) a big effort this term , he (not get through) the end- of- year exam .
- Unless he makes a big effort this term , he will not get through the end- of- year exam .
Unless ⟹ if not
When ⟹ if
يمكن ان تأتي unlessمالم / أو whenعندما ، بدل If في الحالة الشرطية صفر والاولى
7-If you are offered a place at Carnegie university, (you accept) it ?
-If you are offered عرض عليك a place at Carnegie University, will you accept it?

C\\ ص٥٣\\ Complete these sentences in the first conditional. اكمل هذه الجمل بالحالة الشرطية الاولى
1-If I do really well in the exam , I will pass.
2-If you want to work in the media , you will become famous.
3-If my parents can afford it , I will buy a computer.
4-If I don't get a place at University , I will try next year.
5-If you want to study languages , you will be an interpreter.
Unless مالم ⟹ if not
When عندما ⟹ if
يمكن ان تأتي **unless**مالم / أو **when**عندما ، بدل **If** في الحالة الشرطية صفر والاولى
Ex-Unless he (make) a big effort this term , he (not get through) the end- of- year exam .
- Unless he makes a big effort this term , he will not get through the end- of- year exam.

Ex- If he doesn't study hard , he will not succeed . (use 'unless " instead of 'if') بدلا عن

-Unless he studies hard , he will not succeed.

Ex- Unless he makes a big effort this term , he will not get through the end- of- year exam.

(Use 'if' instead of " unless')

-If he doesn't make a big effort جهد كبير this term , he will not get through the end- of- year exam.

ملاحظات هامة :

١ -يمكن ان نستخدم زمن المضارع المستمر في جملة IF للأحداث المستمرة المطولة (prolonged actions)

Ex-If it is raining tomorrow , we will not go for a picnic.

Ex-If they are still working , we can wait until they have finished.

٢ -يمكن ان نستخدم المضارع المستمر الدال على المستقبل في الجملة الرئيسية

Ex-If he gets a visa , he is leaving next week.

٣ -يمكن ان نستخدم Might/should في الجملة الرئيسية في الحالة الشرطية الاولى

Ex-If it isn't too much hot tomorrow , I might play tennis.

Ex-If he asks you for money , you shouldn't give him any.

٤ -يمكن ان نستخدم الجملة الأمرية في الجملة الرئيسية

Ex-If he asks you for money , don't give him any.

3-Second conditional الحالة الشرطية الثانية

يكون الفعل في جملة If ماضي بسيط بينا يكون الفعل في الجملة الرئيسية مستقبل في الزمن الماضي وتعبر عن حدث غير محتمل الحدوث او مستحيل او غير حقيقي .

IF---------(ماضي بسيط)--------- , ---------(would ,should , could , might) + فعل مجرد)---------.

Ex-If I had enough money , I would buy a car.

Ex-If I were you, I would not ask his advice about anything.

Ex- She would look much nicer if she wore contact lenses instead of glasses.

Ex-I wouldn't marry him even if he was the last man on earth!

عندما يطلب تصحيح الافعال في جملةIf

1-اذا كان ما بين الاقواس فعل مجرد (فعل مجرد) فيجب ان نحول الفعل الى فعل ماضي بسيط

2-اذا كان ما بين الاقواس (فعل مجرد /not) فيجب ان نضع قبل الفعل المجرد didn't

3-اذا كان ما بين الاقواس (be) نتبع ما يلي:

-(were) اذا كان الفاعل (اسم جمع ,they, I , we ,you)

-(was) اذا كان الفاعل (اسم مفرد , he , she , it)

عندما يطلب تصحيح الافعال في الجملة الرئيسية نتبع ما يلي :-

1-اذا كان ما بين الاقواس فعل مجرد فيجب تحول الفعل (فعل مجرد + would, should ,might, could) كما يلي

٢ -اذا كان (فعل مجرد /not) يحول الى ما يلي: (فعل مجرد + not + would ,should, could ,might)

٣ - اذا كان (فعل مجرد\فاعل) فيجب ان نضع قبل الفعل المجرد ما يلي:(فعل مجرد + فاعل + would)

B\\ ٥٤ كتاب النشاط ص\\ Write sentences in the second conditional using the verb in brackets:

اكتب جمل في الحالة الشرطية الثانية مستخدما الافعال بين الاقواس :

1-If I had (have) lots of money , I would buy (buy) a racehorse.
2-I wouldn't have (not have) to spend so long on my homework if I had (have) a computer of my own
3- Where would you choose (you choose) to live if you could (can) live anywhere in the world?
4- I would learn (learn) to parachute if my friend said (say) she would do it with me.
5- If I were (be) you, I wouldn't ask (not ask) his advice about anything.
6- She would look (look) much nicer if she wore (wear) contact lenses instead of glasses.
7- He would be (be) more attractive if he shaved (shaveيحلق) his beard لحية off.
8- I wouldn't marry (not marry) him even if he was/were (be) the last man on earth.

C\\ ٥٥ كتاب النشاط ص\\ Work in pairs . Complete the sentences orally with your own ideas. اكمل الجمل شفويا من افكارك

1-If I had my own car , I would take my friends on picnics نزهة every weekend.
2-I my father won a million pounds , we would buy a big house.
3-If I had one wish , I would go around the world.
4-If I had three wishes , I would buy a new car ,big house , and go around the world.

4-Third conditional الحالة الشرطية الثالثة

يكون الفعل في جملة IF ماضي تام بينما يكون الفعل في الجملة الرئيسية شرطي تام
وتعبر عن حدث خيالي ونتائجه في الماضي او تعبر عن الاسف على حدث ماضي

-IF-------------(had + p. p)------- , ------(would ,could, might ,should + have +p. p)----------.

Ex: -If I had passed the test, I would have become a pilot.
Ex-If we had trained harder, we might have won the match.
Ex- I would have been a doctor if I hadn't been scared of blood.

عندما يطلب تصحيح الافعال في جملةIf

1-اذا كان ما بين الاقواس فعل مجرد (فعل مجرد) فيجب ان نحول الفعل الى فعل ماضي تام
2-اذا كان ما بين الاقواس (فعل مجرد /not) يكون الفعل كما يلي (had + not +p. p)
3-اذا كان ما بين الاقواس (be) يحول الى (had been)

عندما يطلب تصحيح الافعال في الجملة الرئيسية نتبع ما يلي :-

1-اذا كان ما بين الاقواس فعل مجرد فيجب ان يحول كما يلي (would, should ,might, could +have +p. p)
٢-اذا كان (فعل مجرد /not) يحول الى ما يلي: (would ,should, could ,might + not + have +p. p)
٣- اذا كان (فعل مجرد\فاعل) فيجب ان نضع قبل الفعل المجرد ما يلي:(would + فاعل + have + p. p)

B\\ ٦٢ كتاب النشاط ص\\ Make sentences in the third conditional by putting the verbs in the correct form : اعمل جمل في الحالة الشرطية الثالثة عن طريق وضع الافعال في الصيغة الصحيحة

1-If I had known (know) about the problems , I would have lent her some money.
2- IF we had left (leave) a little earlier , we would not have missed the bus.

3-We wouldn't have eaten (not eat) at that restaurant if we had known it was so expensive.
4-I would have studied medicine if my parents had had (have) enough money to pay for the course.
5-What would you have done if nobody had come (come) to rescue you?
6-We could have died (die) of thirst in the desert if Adam and Ali had not come for us their truck.
7-If Salwa hadn't told me about the new time for the class, I would have been (be) really late.

C\\ كتاب النشاط ص٦٣ \\ Complete these sentences in the third conditional .Use an appropriate verb in the correct form. اكمل هذه الجمل في الحالة الشرطية الثالثة استخدم الفعل المناسب في الصيغة الصحيحة

1- I wouldn't have missed the plane if I hadn't got up so late.
2-We wouldn't have camped خيمت there if we had known about the snakes in the bushes.
3- If we had looked at a map, we wouldn't have got lost.
4-- If I hadn't had the operation عملية, I would have died.
5- You wouldn't have broken your ankle if you hadn't worn those ridiculous shoes.
6-- If you had stayed in bed and rested, you would have got better more quickly.
7- She wouldn't have got sunburnt if she had worn a hat.
8-They would have won يفوز the match if their best player hadn't been sent off.

D\\ كتاب النشاط ص٧٠ \\ Use the prompts to complete the sentences , using the correct conditionals. استخدم المعلومات لتكمل الجمل مستخدما الحالة الشرطية الصحيحة

1-What would you like to change if you could (can) change one thing about your appearance مظهرك?
2-If you go to bed now, you will probably feel (probably feel) better in the morning.
3-What would you buy first if you won (win) a million pounds?
4-What would we have done if our car had broken down (break down) in the desert صحراء?
5-I won't help Sharifa with Maths if she doesn't lend (not lend) me her camera.
6-If you found (find)a snake افعى in your bed , what would you do?

B\\ كتاب النشاط ص٨٢ \\Complete these sentences. اكمل الجمل

1-He gets angry if his sister borrows his CDs.
2-He get embarrassed محرج if I can't do my work at the exact time.
3- She gets excited when her mother cooks her favorite meal.
4-I'll be happy if I do well in the exam .
5-They will be sorry if they are late for the lesson.
6-Your brother will be annoyed منزعج if you lose his camera.
7-My mother would be pleased فرحان if I got high marks.
8-My friend would be surprised مندهش if I visited him at home.

C\\ كتاب النشاط ص٨٢ \\ - Use the prompts to complete the sentences using the correct conditionals. استخدم المعلومات لتكمل الجمل مستخدما الحالة الشرطية الصحيحة

1-If I were (be) you , I would apply اقدم for that course this week.
2-I will help (help) you with your application form if you bring it round on Saturday.

رحلة التفوق في السادس

3-What would you do (you do) if you woke up (wake up)and found (find) you had turned into a fly ذبابة?
4-Ali would be really happy if he could (can) spend the summer studying in London.
5-Which course will Muna apply (Muna apply) for if she passes all her exam this year?
6-Will your brother get (your brother get) annoyed if he doesn't win at chess شطرنج?

C\\ ١٣٠ كتاب النشاط ص\\ Choose the sentence with the same meaning and name the type of conditional sentence. اختار الجملة التي تحمل نفس المعنى واذكر نوع الجملة الشرطية
(zero conditional , first conditional, second conditional, third conditional)
1- If Sami hadn't forgotten his keys last night. he wouldn't have had to sleep in the car. Third conditional
a) Sami forgot his keys last night, so he slept in the car.
b) Sami didn't forget his keys last night, so he didn't sleep in the car.
2- If you studied harder, you would pass the exam easily. Second conditional
a)You don't study hard, so you won't pass the exam easily.
b) You study hard, so you will pass the exam easily.
3- If Noor goes to the shop tomorrow, 1 won't have to go. First conditional
a) Noor will not go to the shop tomorrow, so I will have to go.
b)It's possible Noor will go to the shop tomorrow.
4- If people drive for too long, they get tired. Zero conditional
a) People sometimes drive for too long and get tired.
b) When people are tired, they don't drive for too long.

D\\ ١٣٢ كتاب النشاط ص \\ Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verb in brackets: اكمل الجمل بالصيغ الصحيحة للفعل بين الاقواس
1- If my plane doesn't leave (not leave) on time , I'll miss my connection this afternoon.
2- If you hadn't renewed لم تجدد(not renew) your passport last month, you wouldn't have been allowed to travel.
3- If I don't bring (not bring) some books , I usually get very bored on the plane.
4-If I have any currency عملة left over after the trip, I will keep (keep) it for my next visit.
5-If they didn't have duty-free shops سوق حرة at the airport , people wouldn't be (not be) very happy.

W.H.\\ الواجب البيتي ص١٣٢ \\ Complete the sentences with your own ideas. اكمل الجمل من افكارك
1-If you hadn't come with me ,I wouldn't have gone alone .
2- If they hadn't run out of petrol , they wouldn't have arrived in time.
3-If I hadn't seen you at school , I wouldn't have told you about the party .
4- If I went to London , I would have visited Shakespearean 's house .
5- If I had a bank account , I would have used my bank card .
6- If didn't know the word , I would have opened dictionary.

**C\\ ١٣٣ كتاب النشاط ص **
1-If the car was new, Nour would have to pay big instalments
2-If Nour pays monthly instalments, he will finish paying in five years
3-If the owner hadn't taken good care of the car, Nour wouldn't have bought it

4-If Nour had parked his car carefully, he wouldn't have broken a light
5-If Nour didn't have car insurance, he would have to pay for the broken light.

D\\ ١٤١ كتاب النشاط صفحة\\Underline the correct form in each conditional sentence
ضع خط لصيغة الفعل المناسبة للجملة الشرطية :

1- If I open a student account , I would have to / *will have to* maintain a minimum balance . 2- If I had known it was raining when I left , I would have / *would had brought* an umbrella 3- If I have seen / *had seen* him yesterday , I would have told him your news .
4- If we *hadn't gone* / didn't go swimming , we would have had time to go for a boat ride . 5- If I *had* / have a computer , we could search the Internet .
6- If I *played* / have played tennis , I would join the tennis club .

E\\ ١٤١ كتاب النشاط ص\\ اكمل الجمل الشرطية التالية

1-If you go out in this rain, you'll get wet.
2-If my father knew that I drive so fast, he would be angry .
3-If you cook an egg for half an hour, it goes very hard .
4-If he had asked me to help him, I would have said yes.
5-If he really wanted to go to university, he would work harder.
6-If the car hadn't broken down), we wouldn't have been late.

D\\ ١٧٥ كتاب النشاط ص\\ Complete the sentences by putting the verbs in brackets into the correct form. اكمل الجمل بوضع الافعال بين الاقواس فى الصيغة الصحيحة

1-If they built (build) more wind farms on the coast , they would scare away the fish.
2-If solar farms were built , they would provide (provide) a cheap form of energy .
3-If birds fly (fly) into wind turbines , they will be killed .
4-If wind turbines were (be) less noisy , people wouldn't complain about them so much.
5-If we find (find) alternative sources of energy , we will be able to meet all our energy needs.

امثلة متنوعة هامة

1- If you (not renew) your passport last month, you wouldn't have been allowed to travel. (Put the verb in the correct form)
2-If you (a .hadn't renewed / b. didn't renew / c. renewed) your passport last month you wouldn't have been allowed to travel.
3- If my father knew I drove so fast----------- . (Complete the conditional sentence)
4- If Noor goes to the shop tomorrow. I won't have to go. -------------------------------
(Choose the sentence with the same meaning and name the type of conditional sentence – zero, first, second or third conditional)
a- Noor will not go to the shop tomorrow, so I will have to go.
b- It's possible Noor will go to the shop tomorrow.
5- If my plane (not leave) on time. I'll miss my connection this afternoon. (Put the verb in the correct form)
6-If my plane (not leave) on time. I'll miss my connection this afternoon. (Put the verb in the correct form)
7-If they didn't have duty – free shops at the airport ,People -------- (not be) very happy.

8-If I have any currency left over after the trip, I (a- will keep b- would keep c- would have kept) it for my second trip.
9-If you studied harder; you would pass the exam easily. (Choose the sentence with the same meaning and name the type of conditional sentence – zero, first, second or third conditional)
a - You don't study hard, so you won't pass the exam easily.
b-You study hard, so you will pass the exam easily.

Reported questions

الاسئلة غير المباشرة \ الاسئلة المنقولة

<u>خطوات تحويل سؤال مباشر الى سؤال غير مباشر :</u>
١ـ صيغة السؤال الغير مباشر هي كمايأتي :
"تكملة + فعل + فاعل + فعل مساعد +اداة الاستفهام " ضمير مفعول به + asked + فاعل
١ـ نضع ما قبل علامتي الاقتباس او ما بعدها في بداية الحل بدون تغير
٢ـ نحذف علامتي الاقتباس
٣ـ نضع اداة الاستفهام
٤ـ نقدم الفاعل على الفعل المساعد مع تحويل الفاعل كما يلي :
اذا كان ما قبل علامتي الاقتباس asked me نحول الفاعل كما يلي

You------------I he--------- he she---------she it---------it they------- they

اذا كان ما قبل علامتي الاقتباس asked him/Ali نحول الفاعل كما يلي

You------ he

اذا كان ما قبل علامتي الاقتباس Asked her/Layla نحول الفاعل كما يلي

You---------- she

اذا كان ما قبل علامتي الاقتباس Asked them نحول الفاعل كما يلي

You-----------they

اذا كان ما قبل علامتي الاقتباس Asked us نحول الفاعل كما يلي

You----- we

اذا كان ما قبل علامتي الاقتباس (فاعل +asked)بدون مفعول به نحول الفاعل كما يلي

You--- I بقية الفواعل تبقى كما هي

الافعال المساعدة التالية (do , does , did) تحذف عند الاجابة مع تحويل الفعل الرئيسي كما يلي

Do/ does--------- فعل ماضي

Did----------- (had + p. p) ماضي تام

٥ـ نحول الفعل المضارع بسيط الى فعل ماضي والفعل الماضي والمضارع التام الى فعل ماضي تام وعند وجود الافعال المساعدة التي لا تحذف نحولها الى زمن الماضي ولا نغير في الفعل الرئيسي
٦ـ نحذف علامة الاستفهام ونضع بدل عنها نقطة (.)
+ فعل رئيسي + فعل مساعد ماضي + فاعل + اداة استفهام + ضمير مفعول به +asked+ فاعل تكملة .
٧ـاذا كانت اداة الاستفهام فعل مساعد فيجب ان نضع بدلا عنها احد الكلمات التالية

whether / if فيما اذا

ويوضع الفعل المساعد بعد الفاعل مع تحويلة الى الزمن الماضي ماعدا الافعال المساعدة ادناه والتي تحذف مع
تحويل الفعل الرئيسي الى فعل ماضي

Do, does ,did --------تحذف عند الاجابة

تحويل الفاعل في الاسئلة التي تبدا بفعل مساعد يكون كمايلي :

She asked me	**I---------she**	**you----------I**	الاسم---------الاسم
He asked me	**I---------he**	**you---------I**	الاسم---------الاسم
I asked her/Nada	**you---------she**	الاسم---------- الاسم	
I asked him/Ali	**you---------he**	الاسم-------------الاسم	

امثلة متنوعه وهامة

Ex-I asked Saab "How do you start your business?" وزاري
- I asked Saab how he started his business.
Ex-"What are you doing?" he asked me.
-He asked me what I was doing.
Ex-I asked her "Where did you lose your purse?".
-I asked her where she had lost her purse.
Ex-"Do you know?" I asked him.
-I asked him if he knew.
Ex- When did you lose your bag? (Write the direct question as a reported question begin with: I asked her--)
-I asked her when she had lost her bag.
Ex- Can I borrow some money? She asked me …… (A reported question) وزاري
--She asked me if she could borrow some money.
Ex- How long have you been waiting for Faisal? (Write the direct question as a reported question begin with: He asked me …..)
-He asked me how long I had been waiting for Faisal.

حل تمرين الموجود فى كتاب الطالب والذي يطلب فيه تحويل الاسئلة الموجهة الى زها حديد الى اسئلة غير مباشرة

1-When did you decide to be an architect?
-Latifa asked her when she had decided to be an architect. وزاري
2-Can you tell me more about your background?
- Latifa asked her if she could tell her more about her background.
3-What kind of building are you famous for?
- Latifa asked her what kind of building she was famous for.
4-Have your designs won any prizes?
- Latifa asked her if her designs had won any prizes.
5-Can Iraqi women always be as successful as men in their careers?
- Latifa asked her if Iraqi women could always be as successful as men in their careers.

امثلة كتاب النشاط ص٥٦

'Do you know?' I asked him.	I asked him if he knew.
'Are you OK?' he asked me.	He asked me if I was OK.
'What are you doing?' he asked me.	He asked me what I was doing.
'Did you have fun?' she asked.	She asked if I had had fun.
'Where has she been?' I asked.	I asked where she had been.
'What will they say?' she asked.	She asked what they would say.
'Can you help?' he asked me.	He asked me whether I could help.

كتاب النشاط ص٥٧ \\حول اسئلة المقابلة في التمرين السابق الى اسئلة غير مباشرة D

1- He / she asked me how long I had been flying .I told him / her it had been four years .

2- He asked me if I still liked the job .I told him that I liked it .

3- He asked me what my favourite route was. I told him that it was Baghdad – Amman.

4- He asked me how I had felt on my first solo flight. I told him that I was frightened.

5- He asked me if I had ever had a scary experience when flying. I told him that I had had one.

أكتب من الذي سألك أي سؤال من هذه الأسئلة و أنقل السؤال بكلام غير \\كتاب النشاط ص٧١ \\ F مباشر

1-How often do you clean your teeth?

- The dentist طبيب الاسنان asked me how often I cleaned my teeth .

2-Why haven't you answered all the questions?

- My English teacher asked me why I hadn't answered all the questions.

3-Will you be free to play in the match on Saturday?

- The football coach مدرب كرة القدم asked me if I would be free to play in the match on Saturday .

4-When are you going to get out of the bed?

- My mother asked me when I was going to get out of bed .

5-Is the red jacket OK for you?

- The shop assistant مساعد المحل asked me if the red jacket was ok for me .

حول الأسئلة المباشرة إلى أسئلة غير مباشرة \\كتاب النشاط ص٧٢\\ G

1-Can I borrow some money?

- she asked me if she could borrow some money .

2-Where did you lose your purse?

- I asked her where she had lost her purse .

3-How long have you been waiting for Faisal?

- He asked me How long I had been waiting for Faisal .

4-Will you be able to come to my party?

- I asked Layla if she would be able to come to my party .

5-What are you doing on Friday afternoon?

- Adam asked me what I was doing on Friday afternoon .

Regret about the past

الندم او التحسر على الماضي

If only لو اني / I wish I had اتمنى لو اني

للتعبير عن الندم او الاسف على اشياء حدثت في الزمن الماضي نستخدم القواعد التالية :
١ ـ القاعدة التالية تستخدم للتعبير عن الندم على احداث وقعت في الماضي ومع الجمل المنفية:

-I wish + الفاعل + had + p. p + تكملة .

-If only+ الفاعل + had + p. p + تكملة .

٢ ـ القاعدة التالية تستخدم للتعبير عن الندم على احداث وقعت في الماضي ومع الجمل المثبتة:

-I wish + الفاعل + hadn't + p. p + تكملة .

-If only+ الفاعل + hadn't + p. p + تكملة .

حل تمرين ص ٣٠ من كتاب الطالب والذي يطلب فيه ربط الجمل مع الصور :

1-(B) I wish I'd remembered to turn the oven off. اتمنى لو اني تذكرت ان اطفئ الفرن
2-(A) I wish I'd brought my sunglasses with me. اتمنى لو اني جلبت نظارتي الشمسية معي
3-(F) If only I'd checked the oil before we left. لو اني فحصت الزيت قبل خروجنا
4-(E) If only he hadn't tried to overtake that car. لو اني لم احاول ان اجتاز تلك السيارة
5-(D) If only I hadn't tripped over that rock. اتمنى لو اني لم اتعثر على تلك الصخرة
6-(C) I wish I'd listened to the weather forecast. اتمنى لو اني استمعت الى تنبؤات الطقس

حل تمرين تقرير اختبار السياقة في كتاب الطالب ص ٣٠

DRIVING TEST REPORT

Name : Sajida Shreida
1- hadn't learnt the highway code
- I wish I had learnt the high way code .
2- drove through a red light .
- I wish I hadn't driven through a red light .
3- didn't slow down at a cross roads .
- I wish I had slowed down at a cross roads .
4- parked illegally on the pavement .
- I wish I hadn't parked illegally on the pavement .
5- exceeded the speed limit .
- I wish I hadn't exceeded the speed limit .
6- hit a tree when reversing .
- I wish I hadn't hit a tree when reversing .
7- drove into the back of a parked car .
- I wish I hadn't driven into the back of a parked car .

B \\ كتاب النشاط ص٥٩ \\write regrets using(if only) or (I wish) for the situations below. . اكتب عبارات ندم مستخدما الادوات لو اني او اتمنى اني للمواقف التالية

نتبع الخطوات التالية : عند الحل
١ ـ نحذف **Unfortunately**
٢ ـ نحذف الجملة الثانية
٣ ـ نطبق قواعد الندم على الجملة الاولى

Unfortunately لسوء الحظ

1-Unfortunately , I ate three bars of chocolate .That's why I felt sick .
- If only I hadn't eaten three bars of chocolate .
2-Unfortunately ,he fell over during the race. That's why he didn't win .
- I wish he hadn't fallen over during the race .
3- Unfortunately , you were rude to your brother . Now he won't give us a lift to the cinema .
- If only I hadn't been rude to your brother .
4- Unfortunately , I spend all my money at the weekend . That's why I can't buy those shoes .

- I wish I hadn't spent all my money at the weekend .
5- Unfortunately , they didn't train every day . That's why they lost the match .
- If only they had trained every day .
6-Unfortunately ,I left my camera at Faten's house . that's why I couldn't get a picture of the dolphin .
- If only I hadn't left my camera at Faten's house.
7-unfortunately , she lost their address .that's why she couldn't write to them .
-If only she hadn't lost their address.

C \\\\٦٠ كتاب النشاط ص\\\\Write two regrets for each situation using (I wish ...and If only ...) اكتب جملتين ندم لكل موقف

1- You were late for school today and got into serious trouble .
- I wish I had got up earlier .
- If only my father had given me a lift .
2- Your team lost the match on Saturday .
- I wish they had had more training .
- If only they had changed the goalkeeper .
3- You got a bad mark in your last science exam .
- I wish I'd had some extra tuition .
- If only I hadn't spent so long studying for English exam .
4- Your brother is very annoyed with you .
- I wish I'd asked him if could borrow his mp3 player .
- If only I hadn't dropped his mp3 player .
5- You didn't lock the car and a thief stole some valuable things of yours from it .
- I wish I hadn't left my things in the car .
- If only I'd locked the car .

E\\\\٧٠ كتاب النشاط ص\\\\Imagine you are in these situations . For each situation , write a sentence with (I wish ...... or If only) : تخيل انك في المواقف التالية لكل موقف اكتب جملة

1- You drank a lot of coffee . Now you are in bed and you can't sleep .
- I wish I hadn't drunk a lot of coffee .
2- You decided not to go to the park with your friend , now you regret it .
- If only I had gone to the park with my friend .
3- You didn't revise for your Geography exam and you got a bad mark . You feel sorry about this .
- I wish I had revised for my geography exam .
4- You bought some shoes last week . You've decided you don't like them .
- If only I hadn't bought these shoes .
5- You are at the park with your friends . You would like to take some photos but you have forgotten to bring your camera .
- I wish I had brought my camera .

FOCUS ON CAREERS
Conference interpreter
مترجمة المؤتمر

1-What is Samira Al Mahmoud? ماذا كانت سميره المحمود
-she is an interpreter? هي كانت مترجمة
2-What was Samira AL Mahmoud interpreting? ماذا كانت سميره المحمود تترجم
-She was interpreting from English to Arabic. كانت تترجم من الانكليزية الى العربية
3-Where was she born ? اين ولدت
- She was born in Britain but her parents are both from Iraq . ولدت في بريطانيا ولكن ابويها كلاهما من العراق
4. Samira read about the subject of oil in order to *get familiar with the technical terms*.
سميرة قرات عن موضوع النفط لتكون على دراية بالمصطلحات التقنية .
5-What does the word " the ground " mean according to technical terms related to oil? ماذا تعني كلمة ارض تبعا للمصطلحات التقنية التي تخص النفط
It means " the source rock ". هي تعني المصدر الصخري
6-Why is it important to listen to the news and read newspapers? لماذا من المهم الاستماع الى الاخبار ومطالعة الجرائد
-it is important to listen to the news and read newspaper to have good general knowledge and know what is going on in the world . من المهم الاستماع الاخبار ومطالعة الجرائد لكي نحصل على معلومات عامة جيدة ولكي نعرف ماذا يدور في العالم
7-How did Samira grow up ? كيف تربت سميره
- She grew up speaking Arabic at home but English at school. هي تربت على تكلم اللغة العربية في البيت واللغة الانكليزية في المدرسة
8-Why was the course in conference interpreting very difficult ? لماذا كانت دورة ترجمة المؤتمرات جدا صعبه
-it is very difficult because only 50 % of the students who were accepted passed their final diploma exams. كانتا صعبه جدا لان ٥٠% فقط من الطلاب المقبولين اجتازوا امتحان الدبلوم النهائي
9-How does Samira work like most conference interpreters ? كيف كانت تعمل سميره كمعظم مترجمي المؤتمرات
- She works freelance like most conference interpreters . كانت تعمل بحريه كمعظم المترجمين
10- What does „working freelance" mean?
- It means independently or working when you need to and for the organization you want to work for.
11-On what does the amount that someone get depend ? على ماذا يعتمد مقدار الذي يحصل عليه الشخص
- The amount of money an interpreter gets depends on *who you are working for and how many of you are working.*
12-When does work become less stressful ? متى يصبح العمل اقل جهدا
-It becomes less stressful when there are two of the interpreters in the booth because they can take turns . يصبح اقل جهدا عندما يكون هناك مترجمين اثنين في الكشك لانهم يستطيعوا التناوب
13- How is it if there are two interpreters working together in the same booth?
- They can take turns. One of them interprets one speech then his colleague does the next
14-How do interpreters help each other ? كيف يساعد المترجمين احدهم الاخر
-They can take turns , one interprets one speech then a colleague does the next . هم يستطيعوا التناوب احدهم يترجم كلام والاخر يكمل التالي
15-What is the most important quality for an interpreter ? ما هي الميزة الاهم للمترجم

-The most important quality for the interpreter *is remaining calm under pressure and to be able to think fast*. اهم ميزة للمترجم هي البقاء هادي تحت الضغط وان يكون قادر على التفكير بسرعه

16- Why shouldn't an interpreter waste time thinking?

-An interpreter shouldn't waste time thinking so as not to *miss the rest of the speech.*

17-What is Samira's active language? ماهي لغة سميره النشطة

-It is Arabic . انه اللغة العربية

18-What is the way to train as interpreter? ما هي الطريقة لكي تتدرب كمترجم

-The way to train as interpreter is to first get *a degree in English* and then to *do a postgraduate diploma in interpreting*. الطريقة لكي تتدرب كمترجم هي اولا ان تحصل على شهادة في اللغة الانكليزية ثم دبلوم عالي في الترجمة

انشاء وزاري مطلوب

"The advantages of studying English in Britain."

There are many advantages of studying English in Britain. First of all , you can hear English people speaking English language all the day , in many different situations and places. Then , you have lots of opportunities to practice speaking ,especially if you choose to stay with a British family because you will be in contact with them and can have a chat with native speakers. In addition , you can watch TV and films in English and listen to B.B.C. radio to improve your listening and speaking. Furthermore, you can read English newspapers, advertisements, notices and English books that can help you to improve your writing and reading skills. Last but not least, you can observe British way of life so that you can understand English people . In my opinion , if you stay with British family , you will have a chance to learn more about English language that can help you in your studying English in college.

فوائد دراسة اللغة الانكليزية في بريطانيا

هنالك العديد من الفوائد من دراسة اللغة الانكليزية. اول شيء يمكنك سماع الناس الانكليز وهم يتحدثون اللغة الانكليزية طول اليوم في مواقف واماكن مختلفة . ثم لديك الكثير من الفرص للتمرن على التحدث وخاصة اذا اخترت ان تقيم مع عائلة بريطانية لأنك ستكون على تواصل معهم ويمكنك ان تجري محادثة مع متحدثي اللغة الام . واضافة الى ذلك يمكنك ان تشاهد التلفاز والافلام باللغة الانكليزية والاستماع الى اذاعة ال بي بي سي لتحسين اصغائك وتحدثك . وابعد من ذلك يمكنك قراءة الصحف والاعلانات والملاحظات والكتب الانكليزية التي يمكن ان تساعدك في تطوير مهاراتك في القراءة والكتابة. واخيرا وليس اخرا يمكنك ملاحظة النمط البريطاني في العيش لكي تستطيع فهم الشعب الانكليزي .

في رايي انك اذا اقمت مع عائلة بريطانية فسيكون لديك فرصة لتتعلم اكثر عن اللغة الانكليزية وهذا سيساعدك في دراستك للغة الانكليزية في الكلية

Republic of Iraq- Ministry of Education
Examination in English for Preparatory schools
Unit Three only.
Note: Answer all the Questions
Q1) A- Read the following story.

Social networking sites become more and more popular every day, and they are popular all around the world. Now, the top site all over the world is the Facebook. In fact, Facebook is one of the most popular social networking sited in the world. Why is the social networking spreading so quickly? One reason is that because people are sociable. We like to communicate with other people; we make friends with people in school, at work and online. Most people like to stay closely connected to their friends and family. We use call phones, email, messaging and websites to learn what our friends are doing. The internet is a good way to socialize and communicate and social websites allow people to do this in many ways. Social networking is interactive and personal. People can share photographs of themselves and of others. They can tell people what they are doing at any moment and keep in touch. They can join groups with others who share their interests.

Answer the following. Choose 5 only:
1. Skim the paragraph and tell what is it about?
2. Why is the Facebook spreading quickly?
3. How can people keep connected with their friends and family?
4. The word sociable means…………………….. (a. like to use the internet b. like to communicate)
5. Why is social networking personal?
6. Networking sites are all personal. (True / False)

Reading comprehension
B) Answer or complete the following sentences.
1.What is Samira Al Mahmoud ?
2. She was born in Iraq but her parents are both from Britain (true or false).
3. Samira read about the subject of oil in order to……………………………
4. According to technical terms related to oil the word " the ground " means……….
5. It is important to listen to the news and read newspaper to ……………
6.Why was the course in conference interpreting very difficult ?
7. What does „working freelance" mean?
8.When does work become less stressful ?
9.The most important quality for the interpreter ………………………
10. Why shouldn't an interpreter waste time thinking?
11. Samira's active language is ………….
12.The way to train as interpreter is to first get ………. and then to ………

Grammar and Function:
Q2) A / Do as required. ***Do 10 only.***
1.Define a lawyer.(use : give advice to people about the law)
2. If my father knew I drove so fast-----------. (Complete the conditional sentence)
3. If Noor goes to the shop tomorrow. I won't have to go. -------------(Choose the sentence with the same meaning and name the type of conditional sentence – zero, first, second or third conditional)
a- Noor will not go to the shop tomorrow, so I will have to go.
b- It's possible Noor will go to the shop tomorrow.
4. If they didn't have duty – free shops at the airport ,People -------- (not be) very happy.(correct the verb)

5- If you ------------------ (not renew) your passport last month, you wouldn't have been allowed to travel.(correct the verb)
6- I asked her "Where did you lose your purse?". Write the direct question as a reported question)
8- Can you tell me more about your background? (Write the direct question as a reported question begin with: Latifa asked her .....)
9-Unfortunately , they didn't train every day . That's why they lost the match . (Regret starting with: if only or I wish ....)
10- exceeded the speed limit . (Regret starting with: if only or I wish ....)
11- You were late for school today and got into serious trouble .(Show regret using if only)
12- You are at the park with your friends . You would like to take some photos but you have forgotten to bring your camera . (Express regret)

B) Choose the correct alternative: ***Do 5 only***

1. If I open a student account , I **would have to / will have to** maintain a minimum balance .
2. I wish I **had/ hadn't** driven through a red light .
3. If I **have seen / had seen** him yesterday , I would have told him your news .
4. If we **hadn't gone / didn't go** swimming , we would have had time to go for a boat ride
5. If I **had / have** a computer , we could search the Internet .
6. I asked Saab how he **starts/ started** his business.

D) Complete the sentences with your own ideas . (five only)

1. If didn't know the word , ...
2. If I do really well in the exam , ...
3. I'll be happy if ....
4. If we had looked at a map, ...
5. I my father won a million pounds , ...
6. If I had one wish , ...

Vocabulary and Spelling :

Q3) A / Complete the following sentences from the words in the box.

, diploma , qualifications , title , journalist , details , medical, canteen , staff details , tour guide

1. My sister is a .... She takes tourists sightseeing in London every day .
2. Have you read the article about dhows in this magazine ? It's by aunt , who is a ....
3. If you answer yes to any of the questions below , please give.............
4. Do you have a ....condition ?
5. I'm hungry. Let's have lunch in the college ....
6. You'll really enjoy studying there. All the ....are really friendly and helpful .
7. Please fill in this form. Write your name here and all the other.......... underneath.
8. What's your............? Is it Mrs., Miss or Dr?
9. I can't get that job because I don't have the right.....................
10. She gets ....in English language.

B) Match the beginnings and endings of the sentences

List B	List A
1. I might have become an engineer if I hadn't been	a. the eye test
2. If you send the letter today ,	b. unless you keep it in the fridge
3. If the traffic isn't too heavy,	c. you have to pay extra .
4. Food goes bad	d. scared of heights
5. I would have trained as a pilot if I had passed	e. I'll be at the airport at 12:30
6. If the cases are too heavy	f. she should get it by Monday.

C) Match the words with their meanings:

List B	List A
1. plumber	a. don't have confidence with someone
2. distrust	b. out of a job
3. headphones	c. annual.
4. wanted and needed	d. in demand
5. yearly	e. fixes and installs pipes for water.
6. unemployed	f. things you put over your ears to listen privately

D)Complete the following.

1.like, dislike ;trust ,………… 2.please , displease ; encourage ,………..

3.appear , disappear ; connect , ……… 4.agree , disagree ; approve , ………

Literature Focus

Q4) Answer or complete the following. ***Do 5 only***

1. Sattar came to his friend's house to ……….
2. Sattar and Haleema ate ………… before lunch.
3. Could the woman in the Canary have another bird?
4. Mohammed Khudhair's short stories are translated into English,…….. and ……
5. The nail to the right of the front door brought back the sweet memories of the bird to the woman. (True \ False)
6. What is Mohammed Khudhair?

Writing

Q5) Write 100 to 120 words on" The advantages of studying English in Britain"

تمنياتي بالنجاح لجميع طلبتي الأعزاء
محمد ياسين حبيب الجبوري
مدرس اللغة الانكليزية في اعدادية زهير بن ابي سلمى
ديالى –المقدادية
موبايل: ٠٧٧٠٩٣٦٢٢٨٠
تابعوني على صفحتي على الفيس بوك
https://www.facebook.com/mahamadaljbori6?fref=nf

UNIT FOUR

ملخص الوحدة الرابعة

المرادفات

Q)Match the words with their meanings or definitions:

1-a competitive salary راتب تنافسي e- a good salary , compared with other employers راتب جيد مقارنة مع العاملين الاخرين

2-ambitious طموح c- this means that you really want to succeed هذا يعني انه حقا يريد ان ينجح

3- vacancy شاغر a- the company has a space for a new employee الشركة لديها فراغ لعامل جديد.

4- considerable معتبر d- a lot (of) كثير

5- equivalent مكافئ b- the same as or similar to . نفس الشيء او مشابه الى

الاملاء

The prefix dis-

Complete each words with the right ending.

1-fract-------ure fracture كسر
2-ineffic-----ient inefficient غير كفوء
3-unfortun-----ate unfortunate غير محظوظ
4-independ------ent independent مستقل
5-unusu--------al unusual غير اعتيادي
6-identi-------fy identify يشخص
7-super-----vise supervise يشرف
8- wit------ness witness شاهد
9-applica-----tion application تطبيق \ طلب
10-discour------age discourage لا يشجع

Q) ***Fill in the blanks with correctly spelt words:***

1. unusu ,unusual ; applica...........
2. discour , discourage ; unfortun...........
3. fract, (ness , tion , ure)
4. super (vise , ient , al)

كلمات وفراغات

Q)Complete the sentences with the suitable word from the box.

(punctual دقيق بالمواعيد , impression انطباع , ambitious طموح , skills مهارات , healthy معافى , chef طباخ,sent ارسل started/set up انشأ\كون went ذهب had نال made/ signed يوقع\يعمل saw / met يلتقي \ يرى got اصبح qualities مواصفات experience خبرة forward اتطلع staff موظف خدمة)

1- Rana sent / wrote an e-mail to Badria to tell her about her new clothes company .

2- She and her brother , Rashid , started/set up the company last September .

3- They went to Lebanon and Morocco to choose cloth two months ago .
4- They had a lot of success at London fashion week .
5- They made/ signed important new contacts there and sold a lot of shirts to influential people .
6- At Heathrow airport , they saw / met an old school friend called Muna .
7- Muna got married to Ghassan two years ago .
8- If you want to have a successful restaurant , you must employ a good chef.
9-If you want to be healthy , you must do a lot exercise .
10- To be a good secretary , you need good computer skills .
11- If you want to be successful in business , you have to be ambitious .
12- To make a good impression at a job interview , you should dress well and be punctual.
13- I feel I have the personal qualities that you are looking for.
14- I have considerable experience of sales.
15- I am looking forward to hearing from you.
16- I saw the advertisement in the times of 23 June for customer service staff and would like to apply.
17- We offer a competitive salary and excellent terms and conditions.

Matching sentences
توصيل الجمل

Q) Match the beginnings and endings of the sentences اربط البدايات والنهايات لهذه الجمل
1- If you want to have a successful restaurant , (d) you must employ a good chef . اذا اردت ان تملك مطعم جيد يجب ان تشغل طباخ جيد
2- To make a good impression at a job interview , (g) you should dress well and be punctual. لعمل انطباع جيد في مقابلة الوظيفة يجب ان تلبس جيدا وان تكون دقيق في موعدك
3- If you want to have a successful party , (h) you should make sure there is plenty of good food . اذا اردت ان يكون لديك حفلة ناجحة يجب ان تتأكد ان هناك كثير من الطعام الجيد
4- If you want to be successful in business , (b) you have to be ambitious . اذا اردت ان تكون ناجح في الاعمال يجب ان تكون طموح
5- To be a good secretary , (e) you need good computer skills . لكي تكون سكرتير جيد تحتاج الى مهارات حاسوب جيدة
6- If you want to be healthy , (f) you must do a lot exercise . لكي تكون معافى يجب ان تقوم بتمارين كثيرة
7- If you work for an airline , (a) you don't have to pay for plane tickets . اذا عملت في شركة خطوط جوية لا يتوجب عليك الدفع لتذكرة السفر
8- When you are in a meeting , (c) you should turn your mobile off. عندما تكون في اجتماع يجب ان تطفئ موبايلك

رحلة التفوق في السادس

انشاء وزاري مطلوب

D: Write an e-mail of 100 to 120 words telling a friend about a company you have recently set up with a friend or relative : اكتب رسالة بريدية من ١٠٠ الى ١٢٠ كلمة لتخبر صديق عن شركة قمت بأنشائها مؤخرا مع صديق او قريب

Dear Suha ,

I'm sorry I haven't been in touch recently because this year has been really busy . My friend Layla and I set up our own company last July . It's called " Shahad &Layla for Cosmetics " . My cousin Nada , works as Layla's personal assistant .
We invested a lot of money in business and the sales are very good .We are exporting a lot of cosmetics to many countries . Our products are very original . So the future looks very bright , thanks God .
Three months ago we went to Paris to choose some raw materials which are used for producing cosmetics .We found some fantastic materials .And last month , we flew to Cairo to show our new cosmetics .There was a lot of interest in our protects by famous actresses. We signed contracts with many stores there .We had great time .
Let's keep in touch .
Lots of love
Shahad

عزيزتي سهى
اسفه لأني لم اكن في تواصل معك مؤخرا لأني كنت مشغولة جدا هذه السنة . انا وصديقتي ليلى انشأنا شركتنا الخاصة في شهر نيسان الماضي . وقد اسميناها "شركة شهد وليلى لمستحضرات التجميل. ابنة عمي ندى تعمل كمساعده شخصية لليلى.
وقد استثمرنا كثير من الاموال في الاعمال والمبيعات جدا جيدة . ونحن الان نصدر الكثير من مستحضرات التجميل الى عدة دول . ومنتجاتنا جدا اصلية .لذلك فالمستقبل يبدوا جدا مشرق والشكر لله .
قبل ثلاثة اشهر قمنا بالذهاب الى باريس لاختيار بعض المواد الخام التي تستخدم في صناعة مواد التجميل وقد وجدنا بعض من المواد الرائعة . وايضا الشهر الماضي طرنا الى القاهرة لعرض منتجاتنا من مستحضرات التجميل الجديدة. وقد كان هناك اهتمام كبير في منتجاتنا من قبل الممثلات المشهورات . وقمنا بتوقيع اتفاقيات مع العديد من المتاجر هناك وقضينا وقت ممتع . دعينا على تواصل وتقبلي حبي ----------شهد

انشاء وزاري مطلوب ص٨٤

C\\ كتاب النشاط ص٨٤\\\\Write an e-mail of 100 to 120 words about a really bad day out where everything went wrong . Use your imagination : اكتب ايميل من ١٠٠ الى ١٢٠ كلمة حول يوم سيء حقيقي حيث كل شيء جرى على نحو خاطئ

Dear Ali,

I had a terrible day last Saturday. I wish I had stayed in bed than all this would not have happened. I had promised my friends to go together to the zoo.

The bad luck started when we were in the car and I found out that the brakes didn't work. We were really frightened. The car hit a tree and our friend Saud was hurt too much . If only I had checked my car before I went out, that wouldn't have happened.
You can't imagine, we arrived to the hospital late because of the heavy traffic jam. When we arrived the doctor said that Saud was not well and he should stay in the hospital for treating.
We spent that day in the hospital and we were really worried about our friend's condition. My friend Mohammed blamed me for driving too fast I felt very guilty.
If I hadn't driven very fast, that wouldn't have happened.
Finally, the doctor told us that Saud got well and he could leave the hospital.
It was a really bad day out where everything went wrong.
Best wishes
Ahmed

عزيزي علي
لقد مر علي يوم فضيع السبت الماضي وتمنيت لو اني بقيت في الفراش لما كان كل هذا حدث .لقد وعدت اصدقائي ان نذهب سوية الى حديقة الحيوانات .
وقد بدا الحظ السيء عندما كنت في السيارة واكتشفت ان الفرامل لم تكن تعمل . كنا حقا مرعوبين . السيارة صدمت شجرة وصديقنا سلام تأذى كثيرا . لو اني فحصت السيارة قبل ان اخرج لما كان حدث كل ذلك . ولا يمكنك ان تتخيل لقد وصلنا الى المستشفى متأخرين بسبب الزحام المروري الكثيف وعندما وصلنا قال الطبيب ان سلام ليس في حالة جيدة وانه يجب علية البقاء في المستشفى للعلاج.
لقد قضينا ذلك اليوم في المستشفى وكنا حقا قلقين على حالة صديقنا وقد لامني صديقي محمد على سياقتي بسرعة وشعرت بالذنب فلو اني لم اسق بسرعة لما كان حدث ذلك.
وفي النهاية اخبرنا الطبيب ان سلام اصبح بصحة جيدة وانه يمكنه مغادرة المستشفى. لقد كان حقا يوم سيء حيث جرى كل شيء على نحو خاطي .
اطيب امنياتي
احمد

Republic of Iraq- Ministry of Education
Examination in English for Preparatory schools
Unit Four only.
Note: Answer all the Questions
Q1) A:Read the following story.

When I realized it was too dark for me to read easily . I put the book down and got up to turn on a light . I heard someone crying , " Help ! Help " . It seemed to come from the trees at the other end of the yard . I heard the cry again . I decided to go out and have a look in the yard . I lit a flashlight and went out into the yard .Once again I heard the cry . I searched all over that end of the yard including the branches of the trees . There was no sign of anybody or anything . I went back into the house . I had just sat down to read my book again when I was startled by the cry " Help ! Help " . This time from right behind me . I dropped my book and jumped up . There was a large green and red bird . It was my neighbour's parrot .

Answer the following questions .

1- The writer heard the cry " Help ! Help " for …… times . a – three b – four c – five

2- The writer turned the light on because ………… .
a – It was too dark b – he heard the cry c – he decided to go out

3- In the second line , the pronoun " It " refers to ………… .

4- In line 3 , the word " lit " means …… . a – got up b – put down c – turned on

5- Lastly the writer discovered that ………… was the source of the cry .

B: Read the following passage carefully :

Our summer vacation lasts three months. During the last week of vacation, we get ready for school. We buy pencils , pens, book covers, notebooks and notebook paper .On the first day of school, we see all our old friends again and we talk about our summer experiences. After that we go to class. It is so hard to keep quiet and pay attention. Our teacher always says with a laugh, "You forget more in three months than you learn in a year!"

Now answer the following questions :

1.How long does your summer vacation last?
2.What does your teacher always say?
3.When do you prepare for school?
4.When do you see all your old friends again?
5.Is it so difficult to keep quiet and pay attention?

C:Answer or complete (five) of the following using the information from your textbook:

1-Who rescued Tariq? How?
2-Mustafa's mother suffered from…………………… .
3-The paramedics knew that Mustafa's mother was diabetic when they spotted…………..
4-Why do the police officers need to look for evidence, like footprints and fingerprints?
5-The radar speed gun that used from moving car takes into account …………… .
6-How did Samira prepare for the conference?

Grammar and Function:

Q2) Do as required. ***Do 5 only.***

1-A thief (take) our clothes while we (swim). (Put one verb in the past continuous and one in the past simple)

2-This book is very (bored / boring). I fall asleep whenever I try to read it. Choose the correct adjective.
3-Smoking is terrible . You should /give up / it. (Put in the correct order)
4-Can you lend me a (much/ many /few/ little) money ? I have left my purse at home.
5-He (like) going out , but now he always(want) to stay at home. (Use the correct form of "used to"
and present simple or past simple)
6-get some magazines before boarding. (Make suggestion)
7-This is a new computer, so I think it is faster than the other one. (Expectation)
8-The wind (made /got) the leaves fall. (Choose the correct choose)
9-She would look much nicer if she ………(wear) contact lenses instead of glasses. (Correct the verb)
10-Unfortunately, you were rude to your brother. Now he won't give us a lift to the cinema.
(Regret: use "if only ")
12-"How long have you been waiting for Faisal?" I asked Layla………….. (Reported question as a reported question)

Q3 Vocabulary and Spelling:

A) Complete the sentences with a word from the list below.
(secretary , set up, look forward to , course , application , signed , chef , qualities , considerable)

1-You must send your ------------------ to the school by 10 May if you want to start in July.
2- She and her brother , Rashid , ---------- the company last September .
3- They ----------- important new contacts there and sold a lot of shirts to influential people .
4- If you want to have a successful restaurant , you must employ a good ---------------- .
5- To be a good ------------- , you need good computer skills.
6-I ----------------- hearing from you .
7-I have ………. experience of sales.
8-I have done a one-year foundation -------------- in Business studies.
9-I feel I have the personal ----------------that you are looking for.

B) Match the word and the phrase in List A with their meaning in List B : (choose Five only)

LIST A	LIST B
1-vacancy	a- fractured
2-equivalent	b- the same as or similar to
3-a competitive salary	c- this means that you really want to succeed
4-considerable	d- the company has a space for a new employee
5-ambitious	e-a lot(of)
6-broken	f- a good salary , compared with other employers.

C)Complete each words with the right ending.
(ness , ate ,age ,ient ,ure , fy)

1-fract-------
2-ineffic-----
3-unfortun-----
4- wit------
5-identi-------
6-discour------

D) Match the beginnings and endings of the sentences:

List B	List A
1. When you are in a meeting ,	a. you must do a lot exercise .
2. If you work for an airline,	b. you need good computer skills.
3. If you want to be successful in business ,	c. you must employ a good chef
4. If you want to have a successful restaurant ,	d. you have to be ambitious .
5. To be a good secretary ,	e. you should turn your mobile off.
6. If you want to be healthy ,	f. you don't have to pay for plane tickets.

Literature Focus

Q4) Answer or complete the following. Do 5 only

1. What does "The Swing" tell about?
2. The nail to the right of the front door brought back the sweet memories of the bird to Missus. (True / False)
3. " The Swing " stresses that was ……………..
4. When Missus said "when I found him lying on his back with his eyes dim." She meant he was …………
5. The two main characters in "The Swing" are ……………..…. and ……………….
6. People have the idea birds are heartless and cold little creatures. (True / False)

Writing

Q5) Write an e-mail of 100 to 120 words about' a really bad day out where everything went'

تمنياتي بالنجاح لجميع طلبتي الأعزاء
محمد ياسين حبيب الجبوري
مدرس اللغة الانكليزية في اعدادية زهير بن ابي سلمى
ديالى –المقدادية
موبايل: ٠٧٧٠٩٣٦٢٢٨٠
تابعوني على صفحتي على الفيس بوك
https://www.facebook.com/mahamadaljbori6?fref=nf

UNIT FIVE
ملخص الوحدة الخامسة

المرادفات

Q)Match the words with their definitions:

1- a boat that transports people and goods . ferry عبارة
2- extremely comfortable . luxurious فخم
3- something which is wonderful to look at . spectacular خلاب
4- something special to a locality . specialty خصوصي
5- a fine welcome . hospitality ضيافة
6- a show / performance . displayعرض
7- If you lose this , you can't get on an airplane . boarding card (تذكرة السفر)
8- You can have a winter holiday here . ski resort (منتجع تزلج)
9- A luxurious place to stay . five-star hotel (فندق٥ نجوم)
10- A place to stay where you cook your own food . (شقة ذاتية الطبخ)self-catering apartment
11- Hotels will often give you this if you're going on a full-day excursion. Packed lunch (طعام سفري)
12- This protects you when you are driving or flying . seat belt (حزام الامان)

Q)Give the meaning of the following words:

1-ensure = certain يتأكد
2-forever = indefinitely للابد
3- a time limit = deadline حد الوقت
4- about to happen = around the corner على وشك الحدوث
5- taken quickly = snatched خاطف
6-health = wellbeing بصحه جيده
7-very important = vital حيوي \مهم جدا

كلمات وفراغات

Q)Complete the sentences with the suitable word from the box.
(self-catering apartment , package deal , boarding card, thoroughly, dreadful , seafront , travel agency , packed lunch , sightseeing , car hire, tourist , honestly, expectations, businessman , fasten, octopus, board, operates)

1- If we get a ***self-catering apartment*** in Spain , we can buy food at the market and make our own meals
اذا استطعنا ان نحصل على شقة ذاتية الخدمة في اسبانيا فيمكننا ان نشتري الطعام من السوق ونعمل وجباتنا الخاصة.

2- Let's not go on a ***package deal*** to Italy . It would be more fun to choose our own hotels and tours when we get there . دعنا لا نذهب في رحلة جماعية الى ايطاليا فسيكون اكثر مرحا ان نختار فنادقنا الخاصة ورحلاتنا السياحية عندما نصل هناك

3- I can't find my ***boarding card*** . I won't be able to get on the plane if I don't find it لا استطيع ان اجد تذكرة سفري انا سوف لن اكون قادر على صعود الطائرة اذا لم اجدها .

4- Let's go for a walk along the ***seafront*** this evening and watch the sunset over the water . دعنا نتمشى على طول الواجهة البحرية هذا المساء ونشاهد غروب الشمس على الماء

5- I don't like booking flight online . Let's go and buy our tickets at that ***travel agency*** in Al Saad Street . لا احب ان احجز لرحلة على النت دعنا نذهب ونشتري تذاكرنا من وكالة السفر في شارع السعد

6- If you order it now , the hotel kitchen will make a ***packed lunch*** for anyone who is going on the tour tomorrow . اذا طلبتها الان مطبخ الفندق سيعمل طعام معلب لأي واحد سيذهب في رحلة غدا

7- I spent the morning at the beach and in the afternoon we did some ***sightseeing*** . I took lots of photos of the Roman temples . قضيت الصباح على الساحل وفي الظهيرة قمنا بجولة سياحية وقد اخذت كثير من الصور للمعابد الرومانية

8- You can't rely on public transport on that island . You should find out about ***car hire*** . So you can travel more independently . لا يمكنك ان تعتمد على النقل العام في تلك الجزيرة يجب ان تكتشف تأجير سيارة لذلك تستطيع السفر باستقلالية اكثر

9- When the plane takes off, you have to ***fasten*** your seat belt. تربط

10- To cross the river we had to ***board*** a ferry. تصعد على ظهر

11- The ferry ***operates*** throughout the year. يشتغل

12- The holiday completely lived up to my ***expectations*** .توقعاتي

13- I can ***honestly*** say that it was the best holiday I ever had. بصدق

14- We ***thoroughly*** enjoyed all the entertainment.كليا

15-The fishermen catch ***octopus*** in clay pots. اخطبوط

16- Holidays are important for everyone , not just the ***businessman*** . رجل الاعمال

17-The weather was ***dreadful***. مخيف

18- Arabs are famous for their ***hospitality***. ضيافة

19- Kerkennah is an ideal place for ***tourist*** who want a quiet. سياح

الاملاء

Q) Fill in the blanks with correctly spelt words:

1. wonder, wonderful ; excite, ***exciting***
2. luxury, luxurious ; colour, ***colourful***
3. attract, attractive ; spectacle, ***spectacular***
4. peace, peaceful , delight , ***delightful***
5. be , been ; buy, ***bought***
6. do , done ; find , ***found***
7. go , gone ; leave, ***left***
8. meet , met ; see, ***seen*** ; spend, ***spent***
9. (***for*** , since) three weeks.
10. (for , ***since***) last January

متممات الكلمات

Q) Choose the best collocations.اختر افضل متممات

1- When the plane takes off, you have to (***fasten*** / attach) your seat belt. تربط

2- To cross the river we had to(sail / ***board***) a ferry. تصعد على ظهر

3- The ferry (works / ***operates***) throughout the year. يشتغل

4- The holiday completely lived up to my (wishes/ ***expectations***) .توقعاتي

5- I can(***honestly*** / absolutely) say that it was the best holiday I ever had. بصدق

6- We(considerably / ***thoroughly***) enjoyed all the entertainment.كليا

A\\ Find the collocations for the following

1- thoroughly ***enjoy*** مستمتع كليا

2- I can honestly ***say*** يمكنني القول بصدق

3- live up to my ***expectations***فاقت تصوراتي

4- to name a **few** (اقل ما اسمي (غيض من فيض

توصيل جمل

Q) Match the beginnings and endings of the sentences :

1- Have you ever stayed…. in a really unusual hotels ? هل اقمت من قبل في فندق غير اعتيادي حقا
2- Have you ever camped on……. a beach ? هل خيمت من قبل على الساحل
3-Have you ever flown in a…… helicopter ? هل طرت من قبل في مروحية
4-Have you ever been sightseeing in an….. open-top bus ? هل كنت من قبل في جولة سياحية في باص مكشوف
5-Have you ever been cheated……. by a taxi driver ? هل غشك سائق تكسي من قبل
6-Have you ever lost your…… passport while on holiday ? هل اضعت من قبل جواز سفرك بينما كنت في عطلة
7-What's the best holiday destination…… you've ever been to ? ماهي افضل جهة للعطل كنت فيها من قبل
8-What's the strangest food…… you have ever eaten a broad ? ما هو اغرب طعام تناولته
9-We couldn't get a room ….because we hadn't booked. لم نستطع الحصول على غرفه لانا لم نحجز
10-I couldn't board the plane ….because I had lost my boarding card. لم استطع صعود الطائرة لأني اضعت تذكرتي
11-She was nervous on the plane ….because she hadn't flown before. متوترة على الطائرة لأنها لم تطر من قبل
12-The airline company gave me a new suitcase…because mine had been damaged on the plane. شركة الطيران اعطتني حقيبة جديدة لأن حقيبتي تضررت في الطائرة
13-I didn't go on the excursion …because I had already been to Khor Al Zubeir in Basra there twice. لم اذهب للنزهة لأني كنت مرتين من قبل في خور الزبير في البصرة
14-We complained to the manager …because our room hadn't been cleaned. اشتكينا للمدير لأن غرفتنا لم تنظف
15-We couldn't hire a car….because we had left our driving licenses behind. لم نستطع تأجير سيارة لأننا تركنا اجازات سوقنا في البيت
16-I couldn't recognize the place ….because it had changed so much. لم استطع تميز المكان لأنه تغير كثيرا

Present perfect simple

زمن المضارع التام البسيط

يستخدم زمن المضارع التام البسيط ليشير الى ما قد حدث في فترة بدأت في الماضي وانتهت في الزمن الحاضر او استمرت الى المستقبل وغالبا تكون هناك نتيجة في الزمن الحاضر والصيغة العامة للفعل كما يلي:

- فاعل +have \ has + p. p + تكملة . (حالة الثبات)
- فاعل +haven't \ hasn't + p. p + تكملة . (حالة النفي)
-Have \ Has + فاعل+p. p + تكملة ? (حالة الاستفهام)

(have)نستخدم اذا كان الفاعل (الاسم الجمع , they , you , we , I)

(has) تستخدم اذا كان الفاعل (الاسم المفرد , he , she , it)

الظروف التالية تأتي مع زمن المضارع التام البسيط

Ever من قبل , never مطلقا , just توا , already مسبقا , yet لحد الان , so far حتى الان

١- ever (من قبل) تستخدم في الجمل الاستفهامية للحديث عن تجارب الحياة السابقة ويجب مراعات موقعها في الجملة الاستفهامية فهي تأتي بين الفاعل والتصريف الثالث للفعل .

-Have \ Has + فاعل +ever+p. p + تكملة?

Ex:- Have you(*ever* , never, yet) stayed in a really unusual hotels ? هل اقمت من قبل في فندق غير اعتيادي حقا

Ex:- Have you ever flown in a helicopter ? هل طرت من قبل في مروحية

EX: ……….. (you – ever – sleep) under the stars in the desert ? (Use : present perfect simple)

-Have you ever slept under the stars in the desert?

٢- Never(ابدا \ مطلقا) تستخدم للتعبير عن النفي في حالة الاثبات ويستخدم للتعبير عن تجارب الحياة السابقة ويكون موقعها قبل التصريف الثالث للفعل ويمكن ان نستخدمها للجواب عن الاسئلة ب ever

- فاعل+ have \ has +never + p. p + تكملة .

Ex:-I have (*never* , ever , yet) stayed in a really unusual hotels. مطلقا لم اقيم في فندق غير اعتيادي حقا

Ex:-I have never flown in a helicopter. مطلقا لم اطير في مروحية

٣- Just تستخدم للحديث عن حدث حصل قبل فترة قصيرة جدا مع الجمل المثبتة ويكون موقعها قبل التصريف الثالث للفعل

- فاعل+ have \ has +just + p. p + تكملة .

Ex:-I have(yet , *just* , never) finished my work.

Ex:-She has just read the advertisement.

٤- Already تستخدم للحديث عن شيء حصل قبل ان نتوقعه مع الجمل المثبتة ويكون موقعها قبل التصريف الثالث للفعل:

- فاعل+ have \ has +already + p. p + تكملة .

EX:-I have(ever, yet, *already*) seen the film.

Ex:-He has already visited London .

٥- Yet مع الجمل المنفية ب Not والجمل الاستفهامية عندما نتحدث عن شيء كنا نتوقع حدوثة ويكون موقعها في الجملة في النهاية:

- فاعل+ have \ has + p. p + تكملة +yet .
- Have \ Has + فاعل +p. p + تكملة + yet?

Ex:-I haven't done my work (ever , never , *yet*).

Ex:-Has she passed the driving test yet?

EX:-………… (you \ book) a hotel yet? (Complete with the correct form of the present perfect)

-Have you booked a hotel yet?

EX:- ……. (you / buy) any maps of London or guidebooks yet? (Complete with the correct form) –Have you bought any maps of London or guidebooks yet?

٦ **This year \so far today** تأتي في نهاية الجملة للحديث عن احداث وقعت في وقت لم ينتهي .

Ex: I haven't seen Isam this morning.

EX: How many letters (did you write\ *<u>have you written</u>*) so far today?

<u>استخدام Since \ for مع زمن المضارع التام</u>

تستخدم **Since \ for** في نهاية الجملة للتعبير عن المواقف التي بدأت في الماضي واستمرت لحد الان لبيان طول المدة الزمنية التي استغرقها الحدث وفي الغالب تستخدم لجواب الاسئلة المبدوءة بأداة الاستفهام **How long** مع ملاحظة ما يلي :

١ - **Since** (منذ) يأتي بعدها فترة زمنية معلومة (فترة محددة) مثل

(2009, January , yesterday , my birthday , Friday , I was ten \ at nursery , last July , 5 o'clock)

-How long have we known them?

-We have known them since them since July.

٢-**For** (لمدة) يأتي بعدها فترة زمنية غير معلومة مثل

(A year , three days . two hours , a long time , ages)

-How long have you been in Iraq ?

-I have been in Iraq for twenty years.

EX: She has been talking on the phone (for\ ***<u>since</u>***) the last 20 minutes.

انواع الاسئلة عن هذا الزمن وكيفية حلها

Q)Write true sentences with (never) about you , your family and your friends .

Write about : استخدم **never** اكتب جمل حقيقية عن نفسك وعن عائلتك وعن اصدقائك استخدم

ملاحظة \ يكون حل هذا النوع من الاسئلة حسب القاعدة التالية :

. اسم الحيوان او اللعبة او الطعام + التصريف الثالث للفعل المذكور + **have or has + never** + فاعل

1- animals (ride يركب / holdيمسك/ see يرى / touch يلمس)

- I have never ridden an elephant .

-My sister has never held a scorpion.

2- a game (play)

- My brother has never played football .

-My friend has never played tennis.

3- food (eat / try / make)

- I have never eaten octopus .

-My family has never eaten Chinese food.

4- a place (to be / visit)

- I have never been to Britain .

-My mother has never visited London.

5- a sport or activity (do / run / swim)

- I have never swum in the sea .

-My friend has never done exercise.

Q) Complete the responses , using : just / already / yet and an appropriate verb :
هذا السؤال يتم حلة حسب المعنى وحسب ما قبل الفراغ من تلميح

1- Does Samira know about the meeting ?
- I'm sorry , I haven't told her yet . انا اسف وهذا يعني انه لم يخبرها لحد الان
2- Would you like to come to see the new film with us ?
- Thanks for asking , but I've already seen it . شكرا على السؤال ولكن...هذا يعني انه شاهد الفلم من قبل
3- Can I borrow that book after you ?
- Here you are . I've just finished it . تفضل خذه وهذا يعني انه توا اكمل قراءته
4- Look at the notice board . There's an advert for English courses .
- I know , I've already seen it . اعرف وهذا يعني اني شاهدته من قبل
5- If you see Khalid , can you ask him about tonight ?
- He can come . I've already asked him . يستطع المجيء وهذا يعني اني طلبت منه من قبل

Q)Choose *for* or *since* to complete the phrases :

1- Since I was at nursery school . 2- Since last January .
3- Since yesterday . 4- For three weeks .
5- For a month and a half . 6- Since I was six .
7- For ages . 8- Since I was born .
9- Since the first of March . 10- Since about 1996 .
11- For two hours . 12- For a very long time .

Q)Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence , putting the verb in brackets in the present perfect simple : **اكمل الجملة الثانية ليكون لها معنى مشابه للجملة الثانية واضعا الفعل بين الاقواس في زمن المضارع التام البسيط**

ملاحظة \ يكون حل هذا السؤال كما يلي :
. المدة الزمنية + since or for + تكملة + فعل بين الاقواس محول الى مضارع تام + فاعل
since / for توضع بدل حروف الجر امام المدة الزمنية

1- We first met them in July . (know)
- We have known them since July .
2- He bought that motorbike a long time ago . (have)
- He has had that motorbike for a long time .
3- She last went to the dentist in September . (not be)
- She has not been to the dentist since September .
4- We last ate there in July . (not eat)
- We have not eaten there since July .
5- He got angry at lunch time . (be)
- He has been angry since lunch time .
6- The last time he wrote or phoned was six months ago . (not be in touch)
- He has not been in touch for six months .

Q)Complete the sentences with the correct form of the present perfect . Choose an appropriate verb in each case : اكمل الجمل بالصيغة الصحيحة للمضارع التام اختار فعل مناسب في كل حالة

ملاحظة \ في هذا السؤال يطلب ان نضع فعل مضارع تام من عندنا وحسب فهم معنى الجملة

1-Let's not watch this DVD . I have seen it four times already .

2- I have found my mobile at last . it was under the bed! Now I can phone Beth .

3- I have bought a fantastic new CD . Do you want to come round and listen to it .

4- I have been to the cinema . I saw a really good film .

5- I can't see the screen . I have left my glasses at home .

6- I'm afraid Souad has gone out with her sister. They left about ten minutes ago.

Q) Complete the dialogue with the correct form of the present perfect or past simple : اكمل الحوار بالصيغة الصحيحة لزمن المضارع التام او الماضي البسيط

ملاحظة \ يتم اختيار الزمن حسب الظروف الدالة وكمايلي :

Yesterday , ago, last……. تدل على زمن الماضي البسيط

Ever , never , just , already , yet , since , for تدل على زمن المضارع التام

A: I'm really excited because I'm going to London in the Summer .

B: Have you bought (you/buy) your plane ticket yet ?

A: Yes , I have (have) . I bought (buy) it last week .

B: Have you booked (you / book) a hotel yet ?

A: No , I haven't . But my uncle and aunt in London have just written (just / write) to me inviting me to say with them .

B: Have you bought (you / buy) any maps of London or guide books yet ?

A: Yes , I have . I bought (buy) a map and two guide books last week .

Q)Complete the sentences by putting the verb in brackets in the present perfect simple. Then underline the correct alternative - for or since . اكمل الجمل بوضع الفعل بين الاقواس في زمن المضارع التام البسيط ثم ضع خط تحت الخيار الصحيح

ملاحظة\ يتم تصحيح الفعل حسب ما موجود بين الاقواس وكما يلي :

فعل مضارع تام مثبت …………(فعل مجرد)

فعل مضارع تام منفي …….(فعل مجرد\ not)

استفهام …….(فعل مجرد\ فاعل)

1- I *have had* (have) this car since / for November .

2-I *haven't seen* (not see) Mahmoud since / for he came back from holiday.

3- My sister *hasn't been* (not be) to college since / for three days because of a cold.

4- My family *has lived* (live) in the same house since / for 15 years.

5- The teacher *hasn't known* (not know) the class since / for a long time .

6-*Have you worked here* (you work here) since / for you graduated?

Q) Present perfect or past simple? Tick (√) the correct sentences and cross (X) the six Incorrect sentences. Then rewrite them correctly. مضارع تام بسيط ام ماضي بسيط ؟ ضع صح للجمل الصحيحة وخطأ للست جمل الخاطئة ثم صحح الخطأ

ملاحظة \ يتم تصحيح الجمل حسب الظروف الدالة وكما يلي :

Yesterday , ago, last……. تدل على زمن الماضي البسيط

Ever , never , just , already , yet , since , for تدل على زمن المضارع التام

مع ملاحظة ان الظرف هو الذي يحدد الزمن وليس العكس وفيما يلي صيغة السؤال وزاريا للفائدة قبل بدء الحل

Fadia didn't speak to me since her sister's wedding. (Re-write the sentence correctly)

1- Fadia didn't speak to me since her sister's wedding. خطأX

-Fadia hasn't spoken to me since her sister's wedding.

2-Has Salwa's family moved house yet? صح √

3-1 bought him a new mobile phone last week and he already lost it. X خطأ

-I bought him a new mobile phone last week and he has already lost It.

4-I'm tired. I've just walked all the way back from the shops. صح√

5- I've woken up really late this morning and I was late for school. خطأX

-I woke up really late this morning and I was late for school.

6 He's lost his glasses and he can't find them anywhere. صح √

7-Adam has come back from Beirut yesterday. خطأX

-Adam came back from Beirut yesterday.

8-We've all been to the park last weekend. خطأX

-We all went to the park last weekend.

9- What time have they gone to bed last night? خطأX

-What time did they go to bed last night?

10-You look nice. Have you changed your hairstyle? صح√

Present perfect continuous

زمن المضارع التام المستمر

زمن المضارع التام المستمر يستخدم عندما نسأل ونجيب عن الاحداث التي بدأت في الماضي وانتهت توا او لازالت مستمرة الى الان

تستخدم Since \ for مع هذا الزمن في نهاية الجملة للحديث عن احداث وقعت في الماضي واستمرت لحد الان لبيان طول المدة الزمنية للحدث لجواب الاسئلة المبدوءة How long وصيغته كمايلي :

- فاعل +have \ has +been +(فعل +ing)+ تكملة . (الأثبات)

- فاعل +haven't \ hasn't +been +(فعل +ing)+ تكملة . (النفي)

-Have \Has + الفاعل +been +(فعل +ing) + تكملة? (الاستفهام)

Ex:-They have been talking for an hour.

Ex:-I've been waiting since six o'clock.

Ex:-How long has he been learning English ?
Ex:-He has been learning English since April.

الافعال التالية تأتي فقط مع زمن المضارع التام البسيط ولا تأتي مع زمن المضارع التام المستمر
.

(Be , know , like , understand , live , work , have)

Ex:-They have been talking for an hour.
Ex:--How long have you been in Iraq ?
--I have been in Iraq for twenty years.
-How long have we known them?
-We have known them since July.

Q) Write questions using the words in brackets . Use the present perfect continuous .Then write a suitable answer using (since , for)

ملاحظة \ يتم تكوين الاسئلة لزمن المضارع التام المستمر حسب القاعدة التالية :

How long have you been+ فعل + ing + التكملة ?

يجب الانتباه الى الافعال التي لا تأتي في حالة الاستمرارية والمذكورة اعلاه

1- You have a friend who is learning Japanese . You ask : (How long / learn / Japanese ?) - How long have you been learning Japanese ? - For 3 years .
2- You meet a pilot . You ask : (How long / be a pilot ?)
- How long have you been a pilot ? - For 20 years .
3- You meet somebody who is a writer . You ask : (How long / write?)
- How long have you been writing ? - Since the first of march .
4- You are going to meet a friend of your cousin . You ask : (How long / know ?)
- How long have you known her ? - For 3 months .
5- Your sister is busy cooking for a party . You ask : (How long / cook ?)
- How long have you been cooking ? - For 3 hours .

Q)Put the verb into the correct tense, present perfect simple or present perfect continuous. ضع الفعل في الصيغة الصحيحة مضارع تام بسيط او مضارع تام مستمر

ملاحظة\ يتم حل هذا السؤال حسب مابين الاقواس والظروف الدالة

Example:
Where have you been? *Have you been playing* (you/ play) football?
We *have played* (play) football three times this week.
1- look! Somebody *has dropped* (drop) their wallet on the pavement.
2- Souad looks tired. I don't think she *has been sleeping* (sleep) very well recently.
3-*Have you ever slept* (you / ever/ sleep)under the stars in the desert?
4- Tariq is away on holiday.' 'Oh, is he? Where *has he gone* (he/ go) ?
5-I *have lost* (lose) my passport. *Have you seen* (you/see) it anywhere?
6- I'm so sorry I'm late. How long *have you been waiting* (you/ wait) ?
7- 'Layla is learning Japanese.' 'How long *has she been studying* (she/ study) it?
8-I *have been painting* (paint) a picture of Amina all day but I *haven't finished* (not /

finish) it yet.

has been\ has gone

١ـ نستخدم **has gone** للقول ان شخص قد رحل بعيدا ولم يرجع لحد الأن.

Adel is on holiday . He has gone to Dubai . عادل في عطلة .لقد رحل الى دبي (هو الأن في دبي ولم يرجع)

٢ـ نستخدم **has been** للقول ان شخص رحل ورجع او انه لايزال في طريق العودة.

Latifa and her family have been on holiday in Dubai. لطيفة وعائلتها قد كانوا في عطلة في دبي (هم ذهبوا الى دبي ورجعوا)

EX: Tariq is away on holiday.' 'Oh, is he? Where *has he gone* (he/ go) ?

EX: I'm afraid Souad has gone out with her sister. They left about ten minutes ago.

EX: I have been to the cinema . I saw a really good film .

Past perfect

الماضي التام

نستخدم زمن الماضي التام في الجملة المحتوية على حدثين وقعا في الزمن الماضي لبيان الحدث الذي حصل اولا ــــوالحدث الاول دائما يكون ماضي تام والحدث الثاني ماضي بسيط وايضا يستخدم للأحداث المتغيرة وتكون صيغته كما يلي :

- الفاعل **+had+ p. p +** تكملة .   (الأثبات)
- الفاعل **+hadn't+ p. p +** تكملة .   (النفي)
- **Had+** الفاعل **+ p. p +** تكملة ?   (الاستفهام)

الافعال التالية تستخدم للأحداث المتغيرة في صيغة زمن الماضي التام :

Change يتغير , **grow** يكبر , **become** يصبح , **move** يتحرك

-Last week I met an old friend and he hadn't changed.

يجب ملاحظة ان اختيار الفعل يكون بالاعتماد على ادوات الربط وحسب ما يلي :

1-When/ Before + ماضي بسيط , ماضي تام .

ماضي تام **+ when \ before +**ماضي بسيط

2-ماضي بسيط **+ because / so / after +** ماضي تام

After+ ماضي تام **+** ماضي بسيط .

- When I saw my brother again , his hair had gone grey .
- The light went off because we had not paid the electricity bill.
- After I had done my homework , I went to the cinema .
- The twins had lived in China before they discovered each other .

Q)Put the verbs in brackets Into the correct form- past simple or past perfect- to complete the sentences. **ضع الافعال في الاقواس في الصيغة الصحيحة ماضي بسيط او ماضي تام لتكمل الجمل**

1 -Last week I met (meetيلتقي) an old friend from primary school and he hadn't changed (not change لم يتغير).

2- When I arrived (arrive يصل) at Pete's house, there was (be) no one there. He had gone (go) out.

3- After we had spoken (speak) to the teacher, we left (leave) the classroom.

4- When we arrived (arrive) at the airport, we discovered (discoverيكتشف) that the travel agent had changed (change) our hotel.

5- The wedding went (go) well because they had organized (organizeينظم) everything very carefully.

Relatives clauses

عبارات الوصل

عبارة الوصل \ هي العبارة المبدوءة بضمير وصل(who , which ,that ,where ,whose)
ويكون معناها الذي او التي

هنالك نوعان من عبارات الوصل:

١- Defining Relative Clauses عبارات الوصل المعرفة وهي تعطي معلومات اساسية لفهم الجملة
Give essential information ⟹ تعطي معلومات ضرورية

تستخدم Who مع الاشخاص ويكون الاسم قبلها عاقل ويأتي بعدها فعل
تستخدم Which/ that مع الاشياء الغير عاقلة ويكون الاسم قبلها غير عاقل
تستخدم Where مع اسماء الاماكن ويكون قبلها اسم مكان وبعدها اسم او ضمير فاعل
تستخدم Whose لبيان التملك ويأتي قبلها اسم وبعدها اسم

Ex-The man who owns Safar tours is on TV tonight.
Ex-I like hotels that have swimming pool.
Ex-The boy whose book I borrowed is in my class.
Ex-The café where I work sells the best ice-cream.

٢-Non-defining Relatives Clauses عبارات الوصل الغير معرفة وهي تعطي معلومات اضافية اي عند حذفها لا يختل معنى الجملة
يأتي معها جميع ضمائر الوصل المذكورة سابقا ماعدا that
الجملة الوصلية تبدا من ضمير الوصل الى قبل الفعل مع ملاحظة ان الجملة الوصلية الغير معرفة يأتي قبلها فارزة(،) وفي نهايتها فارزة او نقطة
, ضمير وصل ---------------------------- ,(فعل مساعد او رئيسي او ضرف تكرار)
Give an extra piece of information. ⟹ تعطي معلومة اضافية غير ضرورية

Ex-My father ,who loves reading , buys two or three new books a week. عبارة الوصل هنا يمكن حذفها دون الاخلال بمعنى الجملة لأنها معلومة اضافية وليست ضرورية

Ex- Babylon City , which is 85 kilometres south of Baghdad , is a popular tourist site.

Ex Dubai, where I spend my last holiday , is famous for its luxury hotels.

Ex- My brother, whose car was in an accident yesterday, is in hospital.

كيفية حل تمارين جمل الوصل

Q) Combine these sentences with who, that or where to make defining relative clauses. **اربط هذه الجمل لعمل عبارات وصل معرفة مستخدما ضمائر الوصل**

ملاحظة مهمة جدا \ يجب اتباع الملاحظات التالية عند ربط جملتين باستخدام ضمير وصل:

اولا : اذا كان الاسم في وسط الجملة الاولى نتبع مايلي:

١ـ نضع الاسم في بداية الحل

٢ـ نضع ضمير الوصل المناسب

٣ـ نضع تكملة الجملة الاولى بدون الاسم الذي وضعناه في بداية الحل

٤ـ نضع الجملة الثانية بدون الفاعل

ثانيا: اذا كان الاسم في نهاية الجملة الاولى نتبع مايلي :

١ـ نضع الجملة الاولى

٢ـ نضع ضمير وصل مناسب

٣ـ نضع الجملة الثانية

ثالثا: اذا كان الاسم في بداية الجملة الاولى نتبع ما يلي :

١ـ نضع الاسم الذي في بداية الجملة الاولى

٢ـ نضع ضمير وصل مناسب

٣ـ نضع الجملة الثانية بدون الفاعل

٤ـ نضع تكملة الجملة الاولى

كيف نختار بين

Which / where

Where تستخدم

عندما يأتي بعد ضمير الوصل فاعل عاقل او عند وجود الكلمات التالية الدالة على المكان

There , here , place, go ,visit ,travel

Which تستخدم

اذا جاء بعد ضمير الوصل فعل كينونة او فعل رئيسي

1- I spoke to a lady on the phone. She told me to call back later. انا اتصلت بالفتاة على التلفون .هي اخبرتني ان اتصل لاحقا

-The lady who I spoke to on the phone told me to call back later. الفتاة التي اتصلت بها على التلفون اخبرتني ان اتصل لاحقا

2 -They've knocked down the restaurant. We had a meal there last year.

- They've knocked down the restaurant where we had a meal last year.

3- I always go to the garage for repairs . It was closed today.

- The garage where I always go to for repairs was closed today.
4-His car has broken down. He bought it last month.
- The car that he bought last month has broken down.
5- The book was missing. It has the information I wanted.
-The book that has the information I wanted was missing.

Q) Complete the sentences with who, which, where or whose and add commas.
اكمل الجمل مستخدما ضمائر الوصل واضف الفوارز

1-Riverside Cinema , where the tickets only cost for students , usually has good foreign £6 films
2-Beirut, which is full of good cafes and restaurants , is a really interesting city
3-My cousin Mike, who loves skiing , is going to buy a holiday home in the Swiss Alps
4-My sister, whose favourite food is pizza , is having her birthday party at an Italian restaurant
5-Fatima , whose photo was in the newspaper yesterday , is a very talented girl

Q) Use the correct relative pronoun to make one sentence. The sentence in brackets ( ) becomes the relative clause. Add commas where necessary. **استخدم ضمير الوصل الصحيح لعمل جملة واحدة بحيث تكون الجملة بين الاقواس عبارة وصل واضف الفوارز عند الضرورة**

Ex:- My Uncle Albert still rides a bike.(He is 86.)
- My Uncle Albert, who is 86, still rides a bike.
Ex:-The hotel has a swimming pool. (It is very big.)
- The hotel has a swimming pool that is very big.
1-Salwa wants to be interpreter .(She speaks three languages)
-Salwa , who speaks three languages, wants to be an interpreter.
2- The Tigris Hotel has a fabulous pool. (opened two months ago)
-The Tigris Hotel has a fabulous pool that/which opened two months ago .
3-Bashir is going to buy a car very soon.(He passed his driving test last week)
-Bashir, who passed his driving test last week , is going to buy a car very soon .
4- The Star Restaurant has a lovely garden. (you can have a meal on summer evenings)
-The Star Restaurant has a lovely garden where you can have a meal on summer evenings.

Q) Complete the sentences with the correct relative pronoun and add commas (, اكمل الجمل بضمير الوصل الصحيح واضف الفارزة)

Ex:-Khalil Cibran , who wrote a book called The Prophet, was a famous Lebanese poet.
1- 1 Morocco, which is one of the most beautiful countries in the world ,attracts lots of tourists every year.
2- The person who stole the money must be punished.

3- My friend Adam, who loves fishing , caught three huge fish yesterday.
4-Maria, whose camera cost more than £300 , is still not very good at taking photos
5- Horse riding , which is my brother Andy's favourite sport , is expensive and dangerous in my opinion .
6- The restaurant that serves the best food is in .
7-Edinburgh , where there's a huge cultural the High Street festival every summer , is an exciting place to spend a holiday .

تمرين عام عن قواعد الوحدة الخامسة

I\\ Choose the correct words for each sentence. اختر الكلمة الصحيحة لكل جملة

She's been talking on the phone *for* the last twenty minutes.
a) since b) for c) with
1 - I haven't seen a good film *since* last January.
a) since b) for c) from
2 - When we got to the cinema, the film *had* started.
a) already b) had c) has
3 - How many letters *have you written* so far today.
a) did you write b) have you been writing c) have you written
4 - Babylon City, *where* people like to go sightseeing, is a beautiful place.
a)' which b) that c) where
5 - I *haven't been* to China yet, but I would like to one day.
a)didn't go b) haven't been c) haven't gone
6 - A thief got into their house because they *hadn't locked* the door properly.
a) haven't locked b) haven't been locking c) hadn't locked
7 - Souhaib, *whose* brother lives in California, is planning a trip to the USA soon.
a) which b) whose c) who's
8 - *Have you ever* spent the whole night awake looking at the stars?
a) Have you ever b) Did you ever c) Had you ever
9 - I'm in a really good mood because *I've just finished* my exams.
a) I've just finished b) I've just been finishing c) I was just finishing

Why are holidays so important?

لماذا العطل مهمة

Q)Answer or complete the following from your text book:

1-The stress of modern life can cause severe problems . (***True*** / False) ضغط الحياة العصرية قد يسبب مشاكل حاده

2-The stress of life causes ***high blood pressure , heart attacks*** and effects on ***our minds.*** ضغط الحياة يسبب ضغط الدم المرتفع ويؤثر على عقولنا

3-. The pressure of life can affect both our ***physical*** and ***mental*** health . ضغط الحياة قد يؤثر على كلاهما الصحة الجسدية والعقلية

4- Workaholics cannot bear to be away from the office for more than a few hours because they think that ***their work is too important to leave in the hands of others.*** مدمني العمل لا يحتملوا ان يكونوا بعيدا عن مكاتبهم اكثر من ساعات قليله لانهم يعتقدوا ان عملهم مهم جدا ليترك في ايادي الأخرين

5- Workaholics always discover too early that there is more to life than work . (Correct) مدمني العمل دائما يكتشفون متأخرين هن هناك الكثير لنعيشه اكثر من العمل

6- Holidays can give us the opportunity to ***know that we care*** about people who are close to us. العطل قد تعطينا الفرصة لمعرفة أنا نهتم بالناس القريبين منا

7- Holiday time can give us the opportunity to about people who are close to us.

8- Our families and friends feel that we care about them when ***we spend time with them.*** عوائلنا واصدقائنا يشعرون اننا نهتم بهم اذا قضينا وقت معهم

9- Workaholics are those people ***who think that their work is too important to leave in the hands of others.*** مدمني العمل هم هؤلاء الناس الذين يعتقدون ان عملهم مهم جدا من ان يترك في ايدي الاخرين

10- Holidays are important for everyone , not just the businessman . (***True*** / False) العطل مهمه للجميع وليس فقط رجال الاعمال

11-It is necessary to go to another country to have a good holiday . (True / ***False***) من الضروري الذهاب الى بلد اخر لقضاء عطلة جيده

12-A change of routine often helps us to look at our lives in a different way . (***True*** / False) تغير الروتين غالبا يساعدنا في النظر لحياتنا بطرق مختلفة

13- Why are holidays important? لماذا العطل مهمة

- ***because life is so fast and we spend such a large part of our time working hard.*** لان الحياة سريعة ونحن نقضي معظم اوقاتنا بالعمل الشاق

14- What would happen if people do not take enough breaks and holidays?

- ***people don't have enough breaks and holidays the pressure of life would affect both their physical and mental health.***

15- Why do the brain and the body need a break?

- ***Because If we push them too far, they will eventually let us down.***

16- Holidays can give us a chance to … (a. learn new activities b. recover from illnesses ***c. stop talking about our problems***.)

16-How can we make our holidays vital?كيف نجعل عطلتنا حيوية

-When we leave everything belong to business especially the mobile phone. عندما نترك كل شيء يعود للعمل وخاصة اجهزة الهاتف

الانشاء الوزاري

" A wonderful holiday I had"

عطلة رائعة قضيتها

My cousin and I have recently returned from a wonderful fortnight holiday in the North of Iraq .It was a package deal which cost us 500 $. We stayed in five-star hotel in Erbil with breakfast and dinner every day and the cost even included entertainment in the evenings. It has comfortable rooms, modern restaurant, swimming pool and two tennis courts.

According to the programme of the holiday, we went to several tourist sites including the parks, resorts, malls, and museums .We visited the castles in Zakho and Erbil castle where we had delicious lunch in a luxurious restaurant. In addition , we enjoyed wearing Kurdish costume and danced the folk dancing . The best things about the holiday was the spectacular view of the high mountains and the hospitality of the people there . The worst thing was the weather. It was rainy and cold. Anyway, we shall certainly never forget that wonderful holiday.

انا وابن عمي عدنا مؤخرا من عطلة رائعة لمدة اسبوعان في شمال العراق. كانت رحلة جماعية كلفتنا ٥٠٠ دولار لكل شخص . وقد اقمنا في فندق خمس نجوم في اربيل وكتن بضمنها الافطار والعشاء وحتى ان التكلفة تضمنت التسلية في الامسيات .وكان في الفندق غرف مريحة ومطعم عصري ومسبح وقاعتي تنس .

وحسب برنامج العطلة ذهبنا الى مواقع سياحية عدة وبضمنها المتنزهات والمصايف والاسواق والمتاحف .وقد زرنا القلاع في زاخو وقلعة اربيل حيث تناولنا طعام الغذاء اللذيذ في احد المطاعم الفاخرة . واضافة الى ذلك استمتعنا بلبس الزي الكردي ورقصنا رقصة شعبية .

افضل الاشياء عن هذه العطلة كان المنظر الخلاب للجبال العالية وكرم الناس هناك . واسوء شيء كان الطقس فقد كان ممطر وبارد . وعلى اية حال اننا مطلقا بالتأكيد لن ننسى تلك العطلة الرائعة .

الانشاء الوزاري

" Advice To Tourists in Iraq "

نصيحة لسائح في العراق

If you want to visit Iraq in a tour ,I am sure you will extend your stay by many other extra days because Iraq has many wonderful places to see . I have some good advices to tourist in Iraq .

اذا اردت ان تزور العراق للسياحة انا متأكد انك ستمدد اقامتك لأيام اخرى اضافية لان العراق فيه العديد من الاماكن الرائعة لكي تشاهدها

First , you should know and read more about the history of that country because Iraq was the birth place of many civilizations and the source of religions. Then, You should choose the best Iraqi tour company that organize wonderful trips and excursions and personally I recommended Safar Tours company because it has been organizing trips over thirty years . You should visit a lot of historical places such as the ruins of Babylon city and Ur city south of Baghdad, and the castles in Zakho and the Hatra ruins north of Baghdad .And that's only to name a few.

اولا يجب ان تعرف وتقرا الكثير عن تاريخ هذا البلد لان العراق هو مكان ولادة الكثير من الحضارات ومنبع للديانات . ومن ثم يجب ان تختار افضل شركة عراقية للسياحة والتي تنظم رحلات ونزه رائعة وشخصيا اوصي بشركة سفر للسياحة لانها تنظم رحلات لما يزيد عن الثلاثين عاما . يجب ان تزور الاماكن التاريخية مثل اثار مدينة بابل واور جنوب بغداد والقلاع في زاخو واثار مدينة الحضر شمال بغداد وهذا اقل ما يمكن تذكره

In addition to that, you should visit the north of Iraq where the spectacular views of nature , and high mountains . Last but not least, you should eat some delicious Iraqi dishes and don't forget to bring a camera to keep your memories in Iraq .

اضافة الى ذلك يجب ان تزور شمال العراق حيث المناظر الخلابة للطبيعة والجبال العالية . واخيرا وليس اخرا يجب ان تتناول بعض الاطباق العراقية اللذيذة ولا تنسى ان تجلب كاميرا لتحتفظ بذكرياتك في العراق .

Republic of Iraq- Ministry of Education
Examination in English for Preparatory schools
Unit Five Only.
Note: Answer all the Questions
Q1) A- Read the following story.

A man who had broken his right leg was taken to a hospital a few weeks before Christmas. He was afraid of spending a Christmas in hospital. Though the doctor did his best, the patient recovery was slow. On Christmas day the man still has his right leg in plaster. He spent a miserable day in bed thinking of all the fun was missing. The following day, however the doctor comforted him by telling him that his chance of being able to leave hospital in time for new year's celebrations were good. When the man left the hospital he was excited and sure enough on New year's Eve he was able to walk with the help of stick to a party. The man enjoyed himself completely and kept telling everybody how much he hated hospitals. He was still saying something about hospital at the end of the party when he slipped on a piece of ice and broke his left leg.

Now answer (five) of the following:

1. What hope did the doctor give the patient?
2. How was the patient day in a hospital?
3. When was the man taken to the hospital?
4. How did the man break his left leg?
5. Choose a suitable title for the passage ?
6. What was the patient afraid of?

Reading comprehension

B) Answer or complete the following sentences.

1. What would happen if people do not take enough breaks and holidays?
2. What can high blood pressure cause ?
3. How can we make our holidays vital?
4. Why do the brain and the body need a break ?
5. Holiday time can give us the opportunity to ……. about people who are close to us.
6. Our families and friends feel that we care about them when we ………….
7. Workaholics are those people who ……………..
8. Workaholics always discover too early that there is more to life than work . (Correct)
9. Holidays are important for everyone , not just the businessman . (True / False)
10. It is necessary to go to another country to have a good holiday . (True / False)

Grammar and Function:

Q2) A / Do as required. ***Do 10 only.***

1. Fadia didn't speak to me since her sister's wedding. (Re-write the sentence correctly)
2. I'm writing a poem. I started on Tuesday. (Present perfect continuous use since /for)
3. The book was missing. It has the information I wanted. (Combine these sentences with a relative clause).
4. Does Samir know about the meeting? - I'm sorry, I --------. (Complete the response using: just, already or yet and the present perfect form of an appropriate verb)
5. Layla's in the kitchen, she (a. has been cooking / b. cooked / c. cooks) for three hours now .
6. I (a. didn't go / b. haven't been / c. haven't gone) to China yet, but I would like to one day.
7. Last week I …. (meet) an old friend from primary school and he …. (not change)
8- I spoke to a lady on the phone .She told me to call back later . (Combine these

sentences with a relative clause) .
9. Would you like a cup of coffee? No, thanks ………….one . (Complete the response using (just/already/yet and the present perfect form or an appropriate verb).
10-They are playing football. They started twenty minutes ago.(Present perfect continuous use since/for).
11.How many letters (a- did you write b- have you written c- are you writing) so far today?
12.I can't find my glasses, I (a-have been looking b- have looked c- looked) for them all day long but I haven't found them yet.
13.His car has broken down. He bought it last month. (Combine these sentences with a relative clause)
14. Look at that notice board. There is an advert for English courses .I know. I ------ (Complete the response using: just, already or yet and the present perfect form of an appropriate verb)
15.She's writing letters. She started at two o'clock. (Write the sentence in the present perfect continuous with since /for)
16.The Al-Badri family isn't here at the moment. They ------on holiday.(Complete with the present perfect simple using been or gone)

B) Choose the correct alternative:

1.She's been talking on the phone ….. the last twenty minutes.
a) since b) for c) with
2. I haven't seen a good film ……. last January.
a) since b) for c) from
3.When we got to the cinema, the film …… started.
a) already b) had c) has
4. How many letters ……… so far today.
a) did you write b) have you been writing c) have you written
5. Babylon City, …….. people like to go sightseeing, is a beautiful place.
a)' which b) that c) where
6. I ……….. to China yet, but I would like to one day.
a) didn't go b) haven't been c) haven't gone
7. A thief got into their house because they ………. the door properly.
a) haven't locked b) haven't been locking c) hadn't locked
8. Souhaib, ……. brother lives in California, is planning a trip to the USA soon.
a) which b) whose c) who's
9. …………. spent the whole night awake looking at the stars?
a) Have you ever b) Did you ever c) Had you ever
10. I'm in a really good mood because ………….. my exams.
a) I've just finished b) I've just been finishing c) I was just finishing

Vocabulary and Spelling :

Q3) A / Complete the following sentences from the words in the box.

operates, enjoyed , board , octopus , dreadful, tourist, expectations, businessman , honestly, seat belt, hospitality

1. When the plane takes off, you have to fasten your……..
2. To cross the river we had to …….a ferry.
3. The ferry …….throughout the year.
5. The holiday completely lived up to my ………..
6. I can ………. say that it was the best holiday I ever had.
7. We thoroughly …….all the entertainment.

8.The fishermen catch……… in clay pots.
9. Holidays are important for everyone , not just the ……….
10.The weather was………...
11. Arabs are famous for their……….
12. Kerkennah is an ideal place for ……..who want a quiet.

B) Match the beginnings and endings of the sentences

List B	List A
1. Have you ever stayed	a. because our room hadn't been cleaned.
2. We complained to the manager	b. because it had changed so much.
3. I couldn't recognize the place	c. because we had left our driving licenses behind.
4. Have you ever flown in a	d. in a really unusual hotels ?
5. We couldn't hire a car	e. helicopter ?
6. Have you ever camped on	f. a beach?

C) Match the words with their definitions:

List B	List A
1. ski resort	a. a boat that transports people and goods
2. specialty	b. extremely comfortable .
3. luxurious	c. something which is wonderful to look at .
4. ferry	d. something special to a locality .
5. spectacular	e. You can have a winter holiday here .
6. five-star hotel	f. A luxurious place to stay .

D)Complete the following.
1. wonder, wonderful ; excite, …………
2. luxury, luxurious ; colour, ……….
3. attract, attractive ; spectacle, …………
4. peace, peaceful , delight , ………
5. be , been ; buy, ………
6. do , done ; find , ………
7. go , gone ; leave, ……..
8. meet , met ; see, ………
9. (for , since) three weeks.
10. (for , since) last January

E) Choose the best collocations.
1- When the plane takes off, you have to (fasten / attach) your seat belt.
2- To cross the river we had to(sail / board) a ferry.
3- The ferry (works / operates) throughout the year.
4- The holiday completely lived up to my (wishes/ expectations) .
5- I can(honestly / absolutely) say that it was the best holiday I ever had.
6- We(considerably / thoroughly) enjoyed all the entertainment.

Literature Focus

Q4) Answer or complete the following. ***Do 5 only***
1. The swing is a story written by …………….. who was born and educated in ……………….
2. The swing is about a soldier Sattar ……………………
3 . In The Canary, the woman was very sad because …………………..

4. How did Sattar convey his message to the little girl?
5. What was the canary to the woman?
6. Where was Katherine Mansfield born?

Writing

Q5) Write a short article for a travel magazine of 100 to 120 words on (A Wonderful Holiday)

تمنياتي بالنجاح لجميع طلبتي الأعزاء
محمد ياسين حبيب الجبوري
مدرس اللغة الانكليزية في اعدادية زهير بن ابي سلمى
ديالى –المقدادية
موبايل: ٠٧٧٠٩٣٦٢٢٨٠
تابعوني على صفحتي على الفيس بوك
https://www.facebook.com/mahamadaljbori6?fref=nf

UNIT SIX

ملخص الوحدة السادسة

المرادفات

Q)Match the words with their definitions:

1-bank statement كشف الحساب : paper that tells you about what happened to your bank account in the past month.
2-account number رقم الحساب : the number that is used to identify your account
3-balance الرصيد : the total amount of money in your account
4-transaction عمليات تجارية : activity in your bank account
5-withdrawal السحب : money taken out of your account
6-deposit وديعة : money that you put in your bank account
7-Bank card بطاقة مصرفية :A piece of plastic you can use to pay for things or get money in the street
8-ATM الصراف الالي : Somewhere you can get money using a bank card .
9-PIN الرقم السري : A secret number you can use with a bank card to stop others using it.
10-Cheque الصك : A piece of paper you can use to pay things
11-Credit Card بطاقة الائتمان : A piece of plastic you can use to buy things and pay for them later .
12-Overdraft facilities :ability to use more money than you have in your account at the moment. تسهيلات دفع فوق الرصيد
13-Minimum balance :smallest amount of money you can have in your account without paying back charges. الحد الادنى من الرصيد
14-ATM : a machine you can withdraw cash from. صراف ألي
15-Credit card fee : money you pay the bank every year if you have a credit card.
1 down payment : part of the total cost that is paid first . مبلغ مقدم
2-monthly instalments :part of the total cost that is paid every month. اقساط شهرية
3-investment : something you buy that makes money . استثمار
4- go up in value : the amount you can sell something for increases .تزداد قيمته
5-car insurance : money you pay to a company so you can get money if your car is lost or damaged تأمين على السيارة

كلمات وفراغات

Q)Complete the sentences with the suitable word from the box.
(paid , provided , used , being , withdrawal , credit card , expired , installed, back , valid , branch ,down payment , statement , deposited ، instalments , online , loan , value , balance , withdraw ,current, salary , banker , maintain , included, informed , displayed)

1–The interest is ***paid*** by the bank every six month. تدفع
2–Cheque books are not ***provided*** with a saving account. لا يجهز
3–The cards can be ***used*** at any ATM . يستعمل
4–There's a branch near the university. It's ***being*** renovated. يجدد
5- I'm afraid your card is no longer ***valid*** . It ***expired*** a week ago . صالح\منتهي الصلاحية
6- This bank ***statement*** shows I have a lot of money in my account . كشف حساب
7- There must be a mistake . I didn't make this ***withdrawal*** last week . سحب
8- How many ***instalments*** do you have to make to pay ***back*** your loan . اقساط
9- My father lent me the money to put a ***down payment*** on a new car . قسط اولي

10- If you have Internet access you can bank ***online***. . مباشر عبر الانترنت
11- There is a ***branch*** of our bank near the university . فرع
12- A ***current*** account comes with a cheque book .جاري
13- You can ***withdraw*** money from an ATM machine .يسحب
14- The minimum ***balance*** is 1,000 Iraqi dinars . الرصيد
15- The ***value*** of an investment can go down as well as up . قيمة
16- If you don't have enough money to buy something , you can ask the bank for a ***loan***. قرض
17- I get a good ***bank card*** in my new job. بطاقة مصرفية
18- When I buy a car , I'll be the ***owner*** of this car . مالك
20- You needn't worry . I ***installed*** a very good firewall when I bought the computer . نصبت
21- I haven't got a ***credit card*** yet, so I pay for everything by cash or by cheque. بطاقة ائتمان
22- I get a good ***salary*** in my new job. راتب
23- My ***banker*** is very nice and really wants to help his clients. مصرفي
24- I ***deposited*** 5 million Iraqi dinars this morning . اودع
25- If you ***maintain*** a minimum balance , you don't have to pay a fee .حافظت على الحد
26- Are cameras ***included*** in all mobile phones ?تضمنت
27. Freed is always ***informed*** of changes in his account balance by SMS. يبلغ
28. Yesterday a message was ***displayed*** on his screen that said he was overdrawn . عرضت

توصيل الجمل

Q) Match the beginnings and endings of the sentences :

1-If the cases are too heavy you have to pay extra .
اذا الحقائب كانت ثقيلة يجب ان تدفع اجر اضافي

2-If the traffic isn't too heavy I'll be at the airport at 12:30
اذا لم يكن الزحام شديد سأكون في المطار الساعة ١٢,٣٠

3-If I had the time and the money I'd come with you .
لو كان عندي الوقت والمال لكنت أتيت معك

4-If you spend a lot of money on me, I'll be very cross .
لو صرفت كثير من المال علي سأكون جدا ممتن

5-If you'd told me you were going to London I would have lent you my guidebook.

6-Could you please let me know when I will receive my card ?
هل تستطيع من فضلك ان تخبرني متى سوف استلم بطاقتي

7- I was told that I would receive it within a week .
تم اخباري اني سأستلمها خلال اسبوع

8- I am writing to inquire about my ATM card .
اكتب لكي اعلمك بطاقة الصرف الالي

9- If I had an ATM card , I could withdraw money on my way to work .
لو كان عندي بطاقة صرف الي لكنت استطعت سحب النقود في طريقي للعمل

10- If I could check my account balance by telephone , I would save a lot of time
لو استطعت تدقيق رصيد حسابي بالموبايل لوفرت كثيرا من الوقت

متممات الكلمات

Q) Match the verbs and nouns to make collections :اربط الافعال والاسماء لعمل مكملات

open.......... an account يفتح حساب
pay......... interest يدفع فائدة
deposit........ 5 million Iraqi dinars يودع ٥ملاين دينار عراقي
make............ a withdrawal يعمل سحب

maintain.......... a minimum balance يحافظ على الحد الادنى من الرصيد
charge......... a fee يدفع رسوم

Q)Underline the correct alternative :ضع خط تحت الخيار الصحيح
1- My father (***opened***/made) an account for me when I was quite young . فتح حساب
2-I (***deposited***/installed) 5 million Iraqi dinars this morning . اودع ٥ ملايين
3-Banks usually (pay/***charge***) a fee if you are overdrawn يفرض اجور
4- If you (stay/***maintain***)a minimum balance , you don't have to pay a fee . حافظت على الحد الادنى من الرصيد
5-I can(take / ***make***) a withdrawal at an ATM at any time عملت سحب
6- Some accounts(costs / ***pay***)more interest than others . تدفع فائدة اكبر

Q) Complete the following phrases with words:
1-put some a side. يضع بعض المال جانبا
2-pension plans. خطط الراتب التقاعدي
3-regular savers موفرون منتظمون
4-a fixed sum. مبلغ ثابت
5-financially-minded. مهتم مالياً
6-a risky business. عمل مجازف
7-major players. لاعبون اساسيون
8-break even. تعادل
9-realize the profit. يدرك الفائدة

Meet a banker
لقاء مع مصرفي

Q)Answer or complete the following from your text book:

1. One of the banker's skills is to be good at *Maths* . (***True*** or False) واحد من مهارات المصرفي ان يكون جيد في الرياضيات
2. A banker requires many different skills such as *to be good at Maths* and *able to read and understand graphs and charts quickly*, and *able to work with other experts who can give you important information.* *المصرفي يحتاج للعديد من المهارات مثل ان يكون جيد في الرياضيات وان يكون قادر على قراءة المخططات والرسوم بسرعة وان يكون قادر على العمل مع الخبراء الاخرين الذين قد يعطوه معلومات مهمة*
3. A banker needs to be a good architect. (True or ***False***) المصرفي يحتاج ان يكون جيد في الهندسة المعمارية
4.The writer has been a banker for twenty years. (***True*** or False) الكاتب عمل كمصرفي منذ ٢٠ عاما
5.The *variety* makes the job of a banker particularly interesting. التنوع يجعل وظيفة المصرفي ممتعة
6.The bank can attract the students by *offering special student account if the bank is close to a university or college*. المصرف يمكن ان يجذب الطلاب عن طريق عرض حساب طلبة خاص اذا كان المصرف قريب للجامعة
7. One of the main responsibilities of the banker is to *decide whether or not to give people or businesses loans .* واحد من المسؤوليات الرئيسية للمصرفي هو ان يقرر فيما اذا يعطي رجال الاعمال والناس القروض او لا

8. People need loans for special projects such as *buying a car or a house* . الناس تحتاج القروض للمشاريع الخاصة كشراء سيارة
9.What is the difficult part of the banker's job?ما هو اصعب جزء في عمل المصرفي

-The difficult part of the banker's job is when *he cannot always approve a loans because he doesn't like to disappoint his clients.* اصعب جزء في عمل المصرفي هو عندما لا يستطيع الموافقة دائما على القروض لكي لا يخيب ضن عملاءه ز

10.The writer's (banker's) main work is with individuals and small businesses .(***True*** / False) عمل الكاتب الرئيسي هو مع الافراد والاعمال الصغيرة

Making money

عمل المال

1. Financially- minded people who ***follow the markets invest in stocks and shares***.(True/False) الناس ذو العقلية التجارية يتبعون استثمار الاسواق في البورصة والاسهم
2. Saving accounts benefit people who ***don't need to access the money***.(True/False) حساب التوفير ينفع الناس الذين لا يحتاجون الوصول الى اموالهم
3.How could people invest their money? - ***in stocks and shares.*** كيف يستطيع الناس استثمار نقودهم
4. 3. Why is investing in stocks and shares a risky business***?-because people who invest in stocks and shares can lose a lot of money as well as gain it .*** لماذا الاستثمار في البورصة والاسهم عمل ذو مخاطر
5.If you buy property , you may get ***benefit*** when you sell it. عندما تشتري املاك قد تحصل على فائدة عندما تبيعها
6. When we are children we are taught ***the value of saving***. (***True***/ False) عندما كنا صغارا تعلمنا قيمة التوفير
7. What is the most popular investment in the UK at the moment? ***–in property.*** ما هو الاستثمار الشائع في بريطانيا في هذه اللحظة .....في الاملاك
8. When we start work, we are encouraged to put money in to a ***pension plans*** to use it when we are ***retired.*** عندما نبدأ العمل يتم تشجيعنا لوضع نقودنا في خطط تقاعدية لاستخدامها عند التقاعد
9. People should save money for the future to ***save for their retirement***. الناس يجب ان يوفروا للمستقبل لتوفير لتقاعدهم

Grammar
Passive Voice
المبني للمجهول

نستخدم المبني للمجهول عندما لا نعرف او لا نريد ان نعرف من او ما الذي قام بالفعل (أي يكون الفاعل مجهول)

- الفاعل + فعل + مفعول به + تكملة . (Active voice جملة مبني للمعلوم)

- مفعول به + فعل كينونة مناسب + تصريف ثالث للفعل + تكملة . (Passive voice جملة المبني للمجهول)

Ex:-Ali broke the window. (علي كسر النافذة) هنا جملة مبني للمعلوم معروف فيها من قام بالفعل
Ex:-The window was broken. (النافذة كسرت) هنا جملة مبني للمجهول يكون فيها الفاعل مجهول

خطوات تحويل جملة المبني للمعلوم الى جملة مبني للمجهول

١ ـنضع المفعول به في جملة المبني للمعلوم في بداية جملة المبني للمجهول

٢ ـنضع فعل كينونة مناسب بعد المفعول به وهنا فعل الكينونة يكون حسب الزمن وحسب المفعول به اذا كان مفرد او جمع

٣ ـنحول فعل جملة المعلوم الى تصريف ثالث للفعل ونضعه بعد فعل الكينونة

٤ ـنضع التكملة ثم نختم الجواب مع ملاحظة ان الظروف الزمنية وجمل الوصل توضع في نهاية الحل .

٥ ـاذا كان المفعول به في جملة المعلوم ضميرا عند الحل نحوله الى ضمير فاعل وكما يلي:

Me-------I her---------she him------he them -------they us------we you---- you

اذا كان الفعل مضارع بسيط يكون فعل الكينونة في جملة المبني للمجهول كما يلي:

is ,are ,am

EX: People use these coins in Egypt .

- These coins are used in Egypt .

اذا كان الفعل مضارع مستمر يكون فعل الكينونة في جملة المبني للمجهول كما يلي:

is being, are being ,am being

Ex:-Somebody is cleaning the room right now.

-The room is being cleaned right now.

اذا كان الفعل مضارع تام يكون فعل الكينونة في جملة المبني للمجهول كما يلي:

has been , have been

Ex:-I haven't sent the letter yet.

-The letter hasn't been sent yet.

اذا كان الفعل مستقبل بسط او جاء في الجملة فعل ناقص متبوع بفعل مجرد يكون فعل الكينونة في جملة المبني للمجهول كما يلي:

will , would, shall , should , can , could , may , might + be

Ex:-Somebody will pay the bills tomorrow.

-The bills will be paid tomorrow.

اذا كان الفعل ماضي بسيط يكون فعل الكينونة في جملة المبني للمجهول كما يلي:

was , were

Ex:-Somebody left these books in the classroom.

-These books were left in the classroom.

اذا كان الفعل ماضي مستمر يكون فعل الكينونة في جملة المبني للمجهول كما يلي:

was being , were being

Ex:-Somebody was opening the gates when we arrived.

-The gates were being opened when we arrived.

اذا كان الفعل ماضي تام يكون فعل الكينونة في جملة المبني للمجهول كما يلي:

had been

Ex:-They had stolen the bank before the police came.

-The bank had been stolen before the police came.

Q)Rewrite the sentences in the passive form : اعد كتابة الجمل بصيغة المبني للمجهول

1- Somebody left these books in the classroom .
- These books were left in the classroom .
2- Somebody teaches History every day .
- History is taught every day .
3- Somebody is cleaning the room right now .
- The room is being cleaned right now .
4- Somebody will grade our homework over the weekend .
- Our homework will be graded over the weekend .
5- Somebody was opening the gates when we arrived .
- The gates were being opened when we arrived .

ملاحظة \ عندما يطلب اعادة ترتيب الكلمات لعمل جملة مبني للمجهول نتبع القاعدة التالية في الترتيب:

. ضرف زمان + ضرف مكان + تصريف ثالث للفعل + فعل كينونة + المفعول به(الاسم)

Q)Put the words in the correct order(Unscramble) to make passive sentences :
ضع الكلمات في النسق الصحيح لعمل جملة مبني للمجهول

1- was delivered When mail the ?
- When was the mail delivered ?
2- next being are week The replaced windows .
- The windows are being replaced next week .
3- be sold The end house will before the year the of .
- The house will be sold before the end of the year .
4- by The down the previous owner were trees cut .
- The trees were cut down by the previous owner .
5- have avoid stairs been The accidents to repaired .
- The stairs have been repaired to avoid accidents .
6- Somebody stole my wallet last week . (wallet week was My last stolen)
- My wallet was stolen last week .
7- Somebody robbed the bank yesterday . (was The yesterday bank robbed)
- The bank was robbed yesterday.
8- Somebody will pay the bill tomorrow . (tomorrow bill will The be paid)
- The bill will be paid tomorrow .
9- People use these coins in Egypt .(Egypt are in used coins These)
- These coins are used in Egypt .

ملاحظة\ صيغة الاستفهام للمبني للمجهول تكون كالاتي :

تصريف ثالث للفعل + مفعول به + فعل كينونة + اداة استفهام

EX: was delivered When mail the ? (Unscramble) اعد ترتيب
- When was the mail delivered ?

ملاحظة \ عند يطلب تصحيح الفعل للمبني للمجهول يجب ملاحظة الظروف الدالة على الازمان وعلى اساس ذلك يتم تصحيح الفعل فمثلا :

Yesterday , last ...... , ago يدل على زمن الماضي البسيط

Every….. , usually , often , always, at the end of the year, these days يدل على زمن المضارع البسيط

Now , at the moment , today, all the time يدل على المضارع المستمر

Tomorrow , next …… , soon, in the future يدل على زمن المستقبل البسيط

Q)Complete the sentences with the passive or active form of the verb in brackets
اكمل الجمل بالصيغة الصحيحة لفعل المبني للمعلوم او المبني للمجهول من الافعال التي بين الاقواس:

1- The money in a bank account *is used* (use) in many ways . يستخدم
2- The machine *is being repaired* (repair) at the moment . يصلح
3- The loan *is paid back* (pay back) with interest at the end of the year . يسدد
4- The decision *will be made* (make) tomorrow by the bank manager . يتخذ
5- Fatima *got* (get) a loan last week to buy her flat .يحصل
6- The business *was started* (start) two years ago by two brothers . انشئ
7- Bankers usually *like* (like) helping their customers . يحب
8- *Was* the information *sent* (send) to you by mail last week ?
9- The cheque *was signed* (sign) last week . يوقع
10- A fee *will be charged* (charge) if you don't have enough money in your account . يفرض
11- This letter *was written* (write) by my father . يكتب
12- The magazine *is published* (publish) every month . تنشر
13- I used my father's car while my car *was being repaired* (repair) . يصلح
14- My bedroom *is being painted* (paint) , so I'm sleeping in the living room . يرسم
15- My ATM card *was stolen* (steal) yesterday , so I have to get a new one . يسرق
16- Bank statements *are sent* (send) at the end of each month .يرسل

انشاء وزاري

Write a letter to your bank to complain about a withdrawal shown on your statement that you didn't make . Write 100 to 120 words: اكتب رسالة الى مصرفك لتقدم شكوى حول سحب مبين في كشف حسابك والذي لم تقم انت به

Dear sir ,

This letter is to inform you of a problem I discovered when I received my monthly bank statement yesterday. While I was reading my monthly bank statement ,I noticed that there was a withdrawal shown in my statement that I didn't make.

The statement shows that I have withdrawn 100.000 IQD on the first of July although I did not withdraw any money from my balance that time because I had been in Jordan for treating .I am sure there is a big mistake in my statement and I hope you will check it up and correct this mistake soon.

I enclose a copy of my bank statement and I hope my complain will be resolved soon . I am looking forward to hearing from you . Thank you very much .

Your sincerely ,
Mohammed Hassan

سيدي العزيز

هذه الرسالة هي لأعلامك عن مشكلة اكتشفتها عندما استلمت كشف حسابي المصرفي البارحة . فبينما كنت اقرا كشف الحساب المصرفي لاحظت ان هناك سحب مبين في كشف الحساب والذي لم اقم به

الكشف يبين اني قمت بسحب ١٠٠ الف دينار عراقي في الاول من شهر نيسان رغم اني لم اقم بسحب أي نقود من رصيدي ذلك الوقت لأني كنت في الاردن للعلاج. انا متأكد ان هناك خطا كبير قد حدث في كشف حسابي وكلي امل انك ستدقق وتصحح هذا الخطأ بأقرب وقت .

وقد ارفقت مع الرسالة نسخة من كشف حسابي المصرفي و أمل ان شكواي ستحل بأقرب وقت . اتطلع لسماع ردك واشكرك كثيرا .

المخلص

محمد حسن

Republic of Iraq- Ministry of Education
Examination in English for Preparatory schools
Unit Six Only.
Note: Answer all the Questions
Q1) A- Read the following story.

We usually go to the laboratory curing chemistry lessons. There we do experiments. Yesterday the teacher poured some acid into one glass. Then we poured some water into the other glass Now look at me" The teacher said to us. " Put the acid into the water. But don't put the water into the acid. It's very dangerous to do that". The teacher looked at us. Then he said "Ameen come here and it. Here are the two. Glasses" Ameen was not listening to the teacher. He was looking through the window. When the teacher called him, he went to the table. He held the two glasses. He did not know what to do. At last he put the water into the acid I " stop I stop Don't do that. It's dangerous, "shouted the teacher. But it was too late. Soon there was a lot of smoke coming out of the acid. All of us left laboratory and went back out our class.

Now answer (five) of the following Questions:

1.Where do we go during chemistry le lessons?
2.What did the teacher ask us to pour?
3. Did Ameen understand the experiment?
4.Did Ameen make a mistake?
5.What did Ameen pour?
6. What came out of the acid?

Reading comprehension

B) Answer or complete the following sentences.

1. One of the banker's skills is to be good at Maths . (True or False)
2.The writer has been a banker for twenty years. (True or False)
3.The ……….. makes the job of a banker particularly interesting.
4. People need loans for special projects such as buying a car or a house .
5.What is the difficult part of the banker's job?
6. Financially- minded people who follow the markets invest in stocks and shares.(True/False)
7. Saving accounts benefit people who don't need to access the money.(True/False)
8. 3. Why is investing in stocks and shares a risky business?
9.If you buy property , you may get ……. when you sell it.
10 When we start work, we are encouraged to put money in to a …….. to use it when we are retired.

Grammar and Function:

Q2) A / Do as required. ***Do 10 only.***

1.People use these coins in Egypt. (Egypt are in used coins These) (Unscramble the words to make a passive sentence)
2. The cheque (a- is signed b- signed c-was signed) two days ago.
3.Somebody took my wallet last week . (wallet/week/was/My/last/taken) (Unscrambled the words to make a passive sentence)
4.Somebody robbed the bank yesterday. (was The yesterday bank robbed). (Unscramble the words to make a passive sentence)
5.My bedroom (a. is painting / b. is being painted / c. was being painted) so, I' m sleeping in the living room.
6. Somebody left these books in the classroom . (make passive sentence)
7. Somebody teaches History every day . (change into passive)
8. Somebody is cleaning the room right now . (change into passive)

9. Somebody will grade our homework over the weekend . (change into passive)
10. Somebody was opening the gates when we arrived . (change into passive)
11. by The down the previous owner were trees cut .(Put the words in the correct order to make passive sentence)
12. The machine ----------------- (repair) at the moment . (correct the passive verb)

Vocabulary and Spelling :

Q3) A / Complete the following sentences from the words in the box.

loan, down payment , investment , maintain, withdrawal , expired , instalments , deposited , owner, online, current , provided

1.Cheque books are not ………with a saving account.
2. I'm afraid your card is no longer valid . It ………a week ago .
3. There must be a mistake . I didn't make this ……..last week .
4. How many ………do you have to make to pay back your loan .
5. My father lent me the money to put a ……….on a new car .
6. If you have Internet access you can bank………. .
7. A ……..account comes with a cheque book .
8. The value of an ……..can go down as well as up .
9. If you don't have enough money to buy something , you can ask the bank for a……..
10.When I buy a car , I'll be the …….of this car .
11.I ………..5 million Iraqi dinars this morning .
12. If you ……..a minimum balance , you don't have to pay a fee .

B) Match the beginnings and endings of the sentences

List B	List A
1. I am writing to inquire	a. you have to pay extra .
2. If I had the time and the money,	b. I'll be at the airport at 12:30.
3. Could you please let me know	c. I'd come with you .
4. If the cases are too heavy,	d. when I will receive my card ?.
5. If the traffic isn't too heavy,	e. I would receive it within a week .
6. I was told that	f. about my ATM card .

C) Match the words with their definitions:

List B	List A
1. arrest	a. a person who steals money from your pocket
2. supervise	b. get information about a crime
3. maintain	c. make sure it keeps working.
4. civilian	d. be in charge of
5. pick pocket	e. outside the military
6. investigate	f. put someone in prison

D) Choose the best alternatives.

1- My father (opened/made) an account for me when I was quite young .
2-I (deposited/installed) 5 million Iraqi dinars this morning .
3-Banks usually (pay/charge) a fee if you are overdrawn
4- If you (stay/maintain)a minimum balance , you don't have to pay a fee .
5-I can(take / make) a withdrawal at an ATM at any time
6- Some accounts(costs / pay)more interest than others .

E) Match the verbs and nouns to make collections (choose Five only)
(a minimum balance , interest, an account , a fee, withdrawal , 5 million Iraqi dinars)

1-open
2-pay
3-deposit
4-make
5-maintain
6-charge

Literature Focus

Q4) Answer or complete the following. ***Do 5 only***

1. " The canary " is a story written by ....
2. The woman described the canary as a perfect ....
3. How did the story of the canary end?
4. Mohammed Khudhair wrote a story about was although he had a crude ....
5. Sattar couldn't find any other way than to tell the child that her father ....
6. The Swing is an invitation to ....

Writing

Q5.)Write a letter to your bank to complain about a withdrawal shown on your statement that you didn't make . Write 100 to 120 words:

تمنياتي بالنجاح لجميع طلبتي الأعزاء
محمد ياسين حبيب الجبوري
مدرس اللغة الانكليزية في اعدادية زهير بن ابي سلمى
ديالى –المقدادية
موبايل: ٠٧٧٠٩٣٦٢٢٨٠
تابعوني على صفحتي على الفيس بوك
https://www.facebook.com/mahamadaljbori6?fref=nf

UNIT SEVEN
ملخص الوحدة السابعة

المرادفات وتعريف الكلمات

Q)Match the words with their definitions.

1. get on a list of people register يسجل
2. a large meeting to discuss something conference مؤتمر
3. a practical lesson workshopورشة عمل
4. a written request application طلب
5. working quickly and well efficient كفوء
6. be on a list for a class enrol يسجل
7. make something better enhance يعزز
8. allowed into a place admittedمقبول
9. astounded surprised مندهش – منذهل
10. body language how to sit and move لغة الجسد
11. appropriately in the correct way بشكل مناسب
12. since because لان
13. pay off bring the right results يأتي بالنتائج المناسبة \يجدي نفعا
14. able to make yourself do things even when you don't want to do them = self-disciplined منضبط ذاتيا
15. a program that lets you arrange information in tables= spread sheet جدول بيانات .
16. a person who is looking for a job = jobseeker باحث عن الوظائف
17. creating a website= web designتصميم شبكات .
18. creating pictures for books , brochures , etc. =graphic designتصميم صوري .
19. where something takes place venue مكان الحدث
20. if you enhance your job prospects , improve them تحسن \ تطور
21. A computer program that is useful if you are working with numbers . spread sheet.
22. The place where you hold a course on concert , for example . venueمكان الحدث
23. improve (for example , job prospects) enhance تعزيز .
24. An organization that provides help or raise money for people in need. Charityاحسان
25. talk or communicate informally , for example on the Internet. Chatدردشة

الاملاء
تحويل الافعال الى اسماء

Verb	Noun
Enhance يعزز	**Enhancement** تعزيز
Enrol يسجل	**Enrolment** تسجيل
Apply يقدم طلب	**Application** طلب

Admit يقبل	**admission / admittance** قبول
Attend يحضر	**Attendance** حضور
Register يسجل	**Registration** تسجيل

متممات الكلمات

1.c . internet connection اتصال الانترنت
2.e . course fees اجور الدورة الدراسية
3.d. self-discipline منضبط ذاتيا
4.a . web design تصميم شبكات
5.b . computer skills مهارات الحاسوب

Q) Fill in the blanks with correctly spelt words:

1. enhance, enhancement ; enroll…….
2. apply, application ; admit…………..
3. attend, attendance ; register……….
4. internet (design , discipline , connection)
5. course (fees , skills , design)
6. self (fees , discipline , skills)

كلمات وفراغات

Q)Complete the sentences with the suitable word from the box.
(registerيسجل application طلب admitted مقبول conference مؤتمر enhance يعزز qualifications مؤهلات placement تنسيب \تحديد المستوى course feesالاجور الدراسية intensive مكثف Mandatory الزامي maximum الحد الاقصى librarian المكتبي medical طبي enrol يسجل supervise يشرف conference مؤتمر)

1. You can ***enhance*** your computer skills by taking an evening class .
2. You must send your ***application*** to the school by 10 May if you want to start in July.
3. Many scientists will be giving presentations at the ***conference*** on the environment.
4.Because she is an excellent pianist , Amana was ***admitted*** to a very good music school.
5. You can ***register*** for this class by completing a form online .
6. When I left school I had few ***qualifications*** , but I got a good job after taking a computer class .
7. On the first day , the students take a ***placement*** test .
8. Many students take an ***intensive*** language course .
9. The ***maximum*** number of students is 10 .
10. You have to pay your ***course fees*** in advance .
11. A qualification in English is ***mandatory*** if you want to study in England .
12. I'd like to train as a ***librarian*** because I love books and libraries .

13. She's a ***medical*** student . She should qualify as a doctor in two years' time .
14. Next year I plan to ***enrol*** on a course to improve my English .
15. If you are a manager , you have to ***supervise*** other employees .
16. Last summer my father ,who is a scientist , attended a big ***conference*** in London .

توصيل الجمل

Q) Match the beginnings and endings of the sentences :

1. When I was 10, (b) I thought I would be a pilot. عندما كان عمري ١٠ سنوات فكرت ان اكون طيارا
2. I can't stay long because (g) I'm meeting my brother at 6.00. لا يمكنني البقاء اطول سألتقي اخي الساعة السادسة
3. Next semester we(f) will be studying Biology at school. الفصل القادم سندرس الاحياء في المدرسة
4. They didn't stay for dinner because(c) they were having dinner with a friend. لم نبقى على العشاء لانا سنتناول العشاء مع صديق
5. She felt sleepy and decided(d) she was going to get to bed early. شعرت بالنعاس وقررت ان تذهب للنوم مبكرا
6. She studied English because(h) she knew she would be travelling for work. درست اللغة الانكليزية لأنها عرفت انها ستسافر للعمل
7. If you leave now, I think(e) you will get there on time. اذا غادرت الان ستصل هناك في الوقت المحدد
8. When I read the catalogue, I (a) saw that classes started in June. عندما قرات الدليل رأيت ان الدروس تبدا في حزيران

Grammar

Future Tenses

ازمان المستقبل

Future Simple (predications)

المستقبل البسيط (التنبوءات)

المستقبل البسيط : يستخدم للتعبير عن الراي وعمل التنبؤات او التعبير عن التأملات حول المستقبل وايضا لتقديم الوعود

وصيغته كما يلي :

-فاعل + will + فعل مجرد + تكملة . (الاثبات)

-فاعل +won't+ فعل مجرد + تكملة . (النفي)

- Will + فاعل + فعل مجرد + تكملة ؟ (الاستفهام)

Examples:

-I hope I will do better this time.(تأمل حول المستقبل)

-I think she will get high marks.(ابداء راي)

-It will rain tomorrow.(تنبؤ)

-I promise I will come to your birthday party.(وعد)

وجود هذه الكلمات في جملة دلالة على ان زمنها (hope يأمل , think يعتقد , promise يوعد) مستقبل بسيط

Ex:- **I think he(<u>*will like*</u> / *will be liking*) the work.**

Ex:- **She didn't pass the exam last time. I hope……....**

(a) she will be doing better this time. ***<u>(b) she will do better this time.</u>***

Present continuous for future(fixed arrangement)

المضارع المستمر الدال على المستقبل (ترتيبات محددة)

يستخدم المضارع المستمر الدال على المستقبل للحديث عن خطط مستقبلية محددة وغالبا يستخدم مع وقت او تاريخ وصيغته كما يلي :

-الفاعل +(am , is . are + فعل +ing) + (الاثبات . تكملة)

- الفاعل +(am , is , are + not + فعل +ing) +(المنفي . تكملة)

-Am \ Is \ Are + فعل + الفاعل +ing + (الاستفهام ؟ تكملة)

Examples :

-Salwa is taking an exam at nine o'clock tomorrow morning.

-I am having a party this evening.

-He is meeting the manager at 9:00.

الكلمات الدالة على هذا الزمن هي:

(meet , have)

Ex:- **She(<u>*is meeting*</u> / *meets*) the director tomorrow morning .**

Ex:- **We are having (have) a party on Wednesday . Can you come?(future)**

Going to for future
Plans and intentions

يستخدم للخطط والنوايا المستقبلية البعيدة الامد

وصيغته كما يلي :

-الفاعل +is, am , are +going to + (الاثبات . فعل مجرد + تكملة)

-الفاعل +is, am , are +going to + not +(النفي . فعل مجرد + تكملة)

-Am \ Is \ Are + الفاعل + going to + (الاستفهام ؟ فعل مجرد + تكملة)

Examples :

ex-Jafar is going to learn a new language to improve his job prospects.

ex-I'm going to visit my uncle next week.

ex-Your room a mess, when ……………………..

(a)***are you going to clean it up***? (b) do you clean it up?

ex-I've decided I'm going to be a doctor.

الكلمات الدالة على هذا الزمن هي:

(have /has decided) أيضا كل فترة زمنية بعيدة عن وقت الكلام

Present simple for future
زمن المضارع البسيط الدال على المستقبل
Schedules(جداول زمنية)

يستخدم هذا الزمن في الجداول الزمنية او جداول المواعيد كمواعيد القطارات والطائرات ووسائط النقل الاخرى او جداول الدروس او التدريبات

Examples :

- The bus arrives at 8:00 a.m. tomorrow.
- If we don't hurry, we'll be late. The train leaves at 11 .00.
- Volunteers training begins at the first of the month.

-My classes start tomorrow at nine o'clock.

ومن الكلمات الدالة علية :

(start/begin/finish/ arrive /leave/first/ end)

EX:- **1- If we don't hurry, we'll be late. The train ....**

(a) leaves at 11 .00. **(b) will leave at 11.00.**

EX:- **Volunteer training (**will be *beginning* / ***begins*)** **on the first of the month.**

Future continuous
المستقبل المستمر
Fixed time in the future with focus on the action
وقت محدد في المستقبل مع التركيز على الحدث

يستخدم لتأكيد الطبيعة المستمرة لحدث خلال فترة من الزمن وهذه الفترة يمكن ان تكون من ساعة الى سنة او اكثر وتكون صيغته كما يلي :

-الفاعل + will be + فعل) +ing) + تكملة .(الاثبات)

-الفاعل + will not be + فعل) +ing) + تكملة .(النفي)

-Will + الفاعل +be + فعل) +ing) + تكملة ؟(الاستفهام)

Examples:

-Between 10 to 11 tomorrow I'll be writing a report .

-Next year I will be studying English and Japanese.

-They will be watching TV at 9:00 p.m. tomorrow.

-In the morning I'll be sitting in my computer class!

الكلمات الدالة على هذا الزمن هي:

(watching learning sitting playing)

EX:- **She (***learns* / ***will be learning*)** **a lot of skills.**

EX:- **Think of me tomorrow at 9.00. I ....**

(a)will be taking a really difficult exam. **(b) will take a really difficult exam.**

Future in the past
المستقبل في الزمن الماضي

عندما نتحدث عن الزمن الماضي في بعض الاحيان نريد ان نقول كيف كان المستقبل يبدوا في ذلك الوقت

ولصياغة المستقبل في الماضي يجب تحويل الافعال التالية :

فعل مجرد -------------------------------------فعل ماضي

will + فعل مجرد --------------------------- would + فعل مجرد

am, is , are + فعل) +ing)---------------- was, were + فعل) + ing)

am, is , are+ (going to + فعل مجرد)------was , were + (going to + فعل مجرد)

will be + فعل) + ing)---------------------would be + فعل) +ing)

this...that

Examples:
My employer says the company will give me on-the-job training.
-My employer said the company would give me on-the-job training.
I know the classes start in the summer.
-I knew the classes started In the summer.

حل تمارين كتاب النشاط حول ازمنة المستقبل

W.H\\الواجب البيتي ١٥٠ كتاب الطالب ص \\Write five different types of future sentence. Use the correct verb form in each case. اكتب خمس انواع مختلفة من جمل المستقبل البسيط واستخدم الصيغة الصحيحة للفعل في كل مرة

Schedulesجداول زمنية : The bus leaves at 8:00 a.m. tomorrow.
Fixed arrangementsترتيبات ثابتة : We are having a party this evening .
Plans and intentionsخطط ونوايا : I am going to buy a new car.
Predictionsالتنبؤ : He is clever, he will pass the exam.
Fixed time in the future with focus on the actionوقت ثابت في المستقبل : They will be watching TV at 7 p.m. tomorrow.

E\\ ١٥٣كتاب النشاطص \\Put the verb in brackets in the correct future form . Use the present Simple , present continuous or going to + infinitive : ضع الفعل بين الاقواس في صيغة المستقبل الصحيحة

1- Some day , Ahmed **is going to take/ is taking** (take) a computer class so he can get a better job .
2-My new class **starts** (start) tomorrow .
3- He **is going to tell** (tell) Dana she passed the exam.
4- They **are leaving** (leave) at 10.00 .
5- We **are having / are going to have** (have) a party on Wednesday . Can you come?
6-The term **begins** (begin) on September 3 .

D\\ 158كتاب النشاط \\ Underline the correct form of the verb : تحت الصيغة الصحيحة للفعل ضع خط

1- She decided she is becoming / **was going to become** a volunteer after watching a program on television .
2- Layla thought she **would like** / likes nursing , but now she's not nurse .
3- Ibrahim can't stay out late because he was starting / **is starting** his new job tomorrow .
4- Ibrahim had to leave early because he **was having** / had to meet his friends .
5- I know he **will be sleeping** / would be sleeping when I get home , as he always goes to bed early .
6- In my old job , my shift **started** / starts at 6.00 every Wednesday , and I worked until 9.00 .
7- The volunteer promised the children he was / **would be** back the following week .

D\\\\١٥٩كتاب النشاط ص \\\\Rewrite the sentences using the future in the past :

1- I've decided I am going to learn Arabic .
I decided I was going to learn Arabic .
2- My employer says the company will give me on-the-job training .
My employer said the company would give on-the-job training .
3- He is going to a painting class this evening .
I found out he was going to painting class that evening . (this-----تتحول الى---that)
4- I know the classes start in the summer .
I knew the classes started in the summer .
5- I am very disappointed to learn the owner will be closing the company in the autumn .
I was very disappointed to learn the owner would be closing the company in the autumn

D\\\\١٦٦كتاب النشاط ص \\\\Choose the best alternative . اختر الخيار المناسب

1-Duna **is going to volunteer** / volunteers at the hospital when she has more time .
2-Volunteer training will be beginning / **begins** on the first of the month.
3-She **is meeting** / meets the director tomorrow morning .
4-I think he will like / **will be** liking the work.
5-She learns / **will be learning** a lot of skills.

E\\\\١٦٧كتاب النشاط ص \\\\Circle the correct ending for the sentences. ضع دائرة حول النهاية الصحيحة للجمل

1- If we don't hurry, we'll be late. The train ....
(a) leaves at 11 .00. (b) will leave at 11.00.
2- I'm sorry I can't go with you. I ....
(a) will go to the dentin's then. **(b)am going to the dentist's then.**
3- Your room is a mess. When ....
(a)are you going to clean it up? (b) do you clean it up?
4- Think of me tomorrow at 9.00. I ....
(a)will be taking a really difficult exam. (b) will take a really difficult exam.
5- She didn't pass the exam last time. I hope..........
(a) she will be doing better this time. **(b) she will do better this time.**

F\\\\١٦٧ كتاب النشاط ص \\\\ Put the verbs in brackets into the correct future form to complete the conversation. In some cases, more than one form is possible. ضع الافعال بين الاقواس في الصيغة الصحيحة لزمن المستقبل لكي تكمل المحادثة|.في بعض الحالات اكثر من صيغة حل ممكنة

Nour: I am taking /am going to take (take) a computer class at the university.
Aziz: That's a good idea. I am going to take (take) an English class if I can find one near my house.
Nour: Have you tried the Speakwell Language School? That's near your house.
Aziz: No. When do classes start (start)?
Nour: Classes begins/ will begin (begin) next week.

Aziz: That's too bad. I will be visiting / I am visiting/ I am going to visit (visit) my uncle next week. We are leaving (leave) on Monday. I think I'll be back Friday morning. I'll call you when I arrive.
Nour: OK. But call me in the afternoon. In the morning I will be sitting (sit) in my computer class!

G\\ ١٦٨ كتاب النشاط \\ Rewrite the sentences using the future in the past.
اعد كتابة الجملة مستخدما المستقبل في الماضي

Examples:
I'm going to learn Chinese.
I decided I was going to learn Chinese.
I know the course will start in September.
I knew the course would start in September
1-She is going to her computer course tomorrow night.
I found out she was going to her computer course tomorrow night.
2- He is going to be a librarian.
He decided he was going to be a librarian.
3- Hasan thinks he will enjoy a career in graphic design.
Hasan thought he would enjoy a career in graphic design, but now he's not so sure.
4- Ammar will be working late, so I won't call him early in the morning.
I knew Ammar would be working late , so I didn't call him early in the morning.
5- The internet connection will be working again soon.
Our teacher promised that the internet connection would be working again soon.
6- They can't come to the beach because they are taking an exam the next day.
They couldn't come to the beach because they were taking an exam the next day.
7- I'm very disappointed to hear that the health club is closing down.
1 was very disappointed to bear that the health club was closing down.

Combining Sentences
ربط الجمل

1- Books can be used anywhere . Computers can't be used anywhere .
(unlike على العكس) – Unlike computers , books can be used anywhere .

2- You can do more than just read information on the Internet . You can listen to the news as well .
(In addition اضافة الى) – In addition to reading information on the internet , you can also listen to the news .

3- Buying books can be expensive. Using the Internet can be cheaper .
(but لكن) - Buying books can be expensive , but using the internet can be cheaper

4- Using the Internet is sometimes dangerous . You can't get a virus from reading a book . **(although بالرغم من)** – Although using the Internet is sometimes dangerous , you can't get a virus from reading a book .

Using the library

استخدام المكتبة

Q)Answer or complete the following from your text book:

1- The writer found books about different careers in the library. (***true*** or false)

2- The writer decided to look for a new job because he failed in his work for the bank. (true or ***false***)

3- When the writer was working in a bank, he gave people information about travelling. (true or ***false***)

4- In the library, the writer has learnt a lot about how important the ***Body language*** is in an interview and how to **write a good CV**.

5- The library has a range of information for people who are looking for the ***right career***.

6- Why does the writer need to improve his English language?

- because he'd like a gob which involved travelling.

7- Why are new jobs appearing all the time?

- because of new technology.

8- How is the daily selection of newspapers and magazines in a library useful?

- We can look through them to find job offers because it is good to know what jobs are available.

9- What does the whole section of books about different careers in a library describe?

- They describe the various jobs and tell us what skills or qualifications we need to do them.

10-Did the writer enjoy his job in a bank? هل الكاتب يستمتع بوظيفته في المصرف

-He enjoyed his job in a bank for a while.استمتع بوظيفيته في المصرف لفترة قليلة

11-Why did the writer go to the central library of Baghdad? لماذا الكاتب ذهب الى المكتبة المركزية في بغداد

-He went there to look for information that might help him to get a job which involve travelling. لكي يبحث عن معلومات قد تساعده للحصول على وضيفة تتطلب السفر

12-What can the newspaper and magazines in the library help you? Why? ماذا تستطيع الجرائد والمجلات في المكتبة ان تساعدك ولماذا

-They can help me find job offers because it's good to know what jobs are available.يمكن ان تساعدك لكي تجد عروض الوظائف لأنه من الجيد ان تعرف ماهي الوظائف المتوفرة

13-Can someone look at interesting job sites on the internet? هل يستطيع أي شخص ان يبحث عن الوظائف المناسبة على مواقع الانترنت

-Yes, he can. نعم يمكنه

اجوبة الاسئلة الموجودة فى كتاب النشاط التى تخص قطعة استعمال المكتبة:ص ١٧٠

A Read the text on page 71 of the Student's Book. Decide if these statements are true (T) or false (F).

1 The writer wants to find a job in his country. ☐

2 At the library the writer can learn how to apply for jobs. ☐

3 The writer can borrow DVDs from the library. ☐

4 He reads newspapers at the library to find out what is happening in the world. ☐

5 He has already applied to some companies. ☐

1-F 2-T 3-T 4-F 5-F / الحل

رحلة التفوق في السادس

انشاء مطلوب في الوزاري

"Studying while you are working is worth all the hard work"

الدراسة وانت تعمل يستحق كل الجهد الشاق

To study while you are working is something useful and worth all the hard work because both studying and working are important in our life.

Many people work so that they can earn a living and obtain enough money which allows them to get a better life. But you need to improve your skills in your work or to get a chance to change your working when you can't continue the rest of your life with a boring job. So you should register in many courses and study as much as you could to get a degree that gives you a better job. For example ,If you want to be a good and successful tour guide you will need to speak more languages and that requires studying hard .

On the whole, although working and studying at the same time is hard but success in our life needs all the hard work.

ان تدرس وانت تعمل شيء مفيد ويستحق كل الجهد لان كلاهما الدراسة والعمل مهمان في حياتنا.

العديد من الناس يعملون لكي يستطيعوا ان يكسبوا قوتهم وليحصلوا على المال الكافي الذي يتيح لهم ان يعيشوا حياة افضل. ولكن انت في حاجة لتطوير مهاراتك في عملك او ان تحصل على فرصة لتغير عملك عندما لا يكون بمقدورك الاستمرار لبقية حياتك في وظيفة مملة .لذلك يتوجب عليك التسجيل في دورات دراسية عديدة وان تدرس بقدر ما تستطيع لتحصل على شهادة التي تمنحك وظيفة افضل .فعلى سبيل المثال لو انك اردت ان تكون مرشد سياحي جيد وناجح فأنك سوف تحتاج ان تتحدث العديد من اللغات وذلك يتطلب الدراسة بجد.

وعلى العموم بالرغم من ان العمل والدراسة في نفس الوقت شيء صعب الا ان النجاح في الحياة يستحق كل هذا الجهد الشاق

نموذج اسئلة وزارية للوحدة السابعة

Republic of Iraq- Ministry of Education
Examination in English for Preparatory schools
Unit Seven Only.
Note: Answer all the Questions
Q1) A- Read the following story.

One day, Jane and her sister Sally were walking along a path by the river. It was a sunny morning and they were to have lunch at a restaurant near the river. There were some boats on the river. One of them was coming towards the two girls. There was a man in it. He looked too tired to control the boat. Suddenly the boat turned over and the man fell into the water. He tried to reach the river bank but he couldn't. " Help" he cried. At first the two girls didn't know what to do. There was nobody to offer help. Then, they decided to save the man. They jumped into the water. Jane pushed the boat away. Then Jane and Sally pulled the man to the bank. The man wasn't hurt, but he had swallowed a lot of water.

Now answer (5) of the following questions:

1. Where were the two girls walking?
2. Could the man reach the river bank?
3. Where did the man fall?
4. The man couldn't control the boat because he was (a drunk \ tired)
5. Who saved the man?
6. Give a suitable title to the passage.

Reading comprehension

B) Answer or complete the following sentences.

1. The writer found books about different careers in the library. (true or false)
2. The writer decided to look for a new job because he failed in his work for the bank. (true or false)
3. In the library, the writer has learnt a lot about how important the ……. is in an interview and how to ………….
4. The library has a range of information for people who are looking for the ……….
5. Why does the writer need to improve his English language?
6. Why are new jobs appearing all the time?
7. How is the daily selection of newspapers and magazines in a library useful?
8. What does the whole section of books about different careers in a library describe?
9. Did the writer enjoy his job in a bank?
10 Why did the writer go to the central library of Baghdad?
11. What can the newspaper and magazines in the library help you? Why?
12. Can someone look at interesting job sites on the internet?

Grammar and Function:

Q2) A / Do as required. ***Do 10 only.***

1. She is going to her computer course tomorrow. I found out she--- (Rewrite using the future in the past)
2. He's going to be a librarian. He decided he … (Re write using the future in the past)
3. Hassan thinks he will enjoy a career in graphic design . Hassan thought --------, but now he's not sure (Rewrite using the future in the past)
4. If we don't hurry, we'll be late. The train ……….

(a) leaves at 11 .00. (b) will leave at 11.00.

5. I'm sorry I can't go with you. I ....
(a) will go to the dentin's then. (b)am going to the dentist's then.
6. Your room is a mess. When ....
(a)are you going to clean it up? (b) do you clean it up?
7.Think of me tomorrow at 9.00. I ....
(a)will be taking a really difficult exam. (b) will take a really difficult exam.
8. She didn't pass the exam last time. I hope..........
(a) she will be doing better this time. (b) she will do better this time.
9.Duna is going to volunteer / volunteers at the hospital when she has more time .
10.Volunteer training will be beginning / begins on the first of the month.
11.She is meeting / meets the director tomorrow morning .
12. Books can be used anywhere . Computers can't be used anywhere .(combine use: unlike)

B) Choose the correct alternative: ***Do 5 only***

1-Duna(is going to volunteer / volunteers) at the hospital when she has more time .
2-Volunteer training(will be beginning / begins) on the first of the month.
3-She(is meeting / meets) the director tomorrow morning .
4-I think he (will like / will be liking) the work.
5-She(learns / will be learning) a lot of skills.

C) Combine the sentences using words between brackets:

1. Books can be used anywhere . Computers can't be used anywhere.(unlike)

2. You can do more than just read information on the Internet . You can listen to the news as well . (In addition)
3. Buying books can be expensive. Using the Internet can be cheaper .(but)
4. Using the Internet is sometimes dangerous . You can't get a virus from reading a book . (although)

Vocabulary and Spelling :

Q3) A / Complete the following sentences from the words in the box.

Enhance, application, conference , supervise, enroll , medical, maximum, placement, register, mandatory

1. You can ....your computer skills by taking an evening class .
2. You must send your....... to the school by 10 May if you want to start in July.
3. Many scientists will be giving presentations at the...... on the environment.
4. You can ....for this class by completing a form online .
5. On the first day, the students take a ....test .
6. The ....number of students is 10 .
7. A qualification in English is........ if you want to study in England .
8. She's a ......student . She should qualify as a doctor in two years' time .
9. Next year I plan to ......on a course to improve my English .
10. If you are a manager , you have to ....other employees .

B) Match the beginnings and endings of the sentences

List B	List A
1. Next semester we	a. she was going to get to bed early.
2. She studied English because	b. will be studying Biology at school.
3. She felt sleepy and decided,	c. saw that classes started in June.
4. If you leave now, I think	d. I thought I would be a pilot.
5. When I was 10,	e. saw that classes started in June.

6. When I read the catalogue, I	f. you will get there on time.

C) Match the words with their definitions:

List B	List A
1. pay off	a. get on a list of people
2. application	b. a practical lesson
3. register	c. a written request
4. enhance	d. working quickly and well
5. efficient	e. make something better
6. workshop	f. bring the right results

D)Complete the following.

1. enhance, enhancement ; enrol.......
2. apply, application ; admit.............
3. attend, attendance ; register..........
4. internet (design , discipline , connection)
5. course (fees , skills , design)
6. self (fees , discipline , skills)

Literature Focus

Q4) Answer or complete the following. ***Do 5 only***

1. The two main characters in "the swing" are .... and ....
2. How does the story of "The Canary" end?
3. What does the story "The swing "stress on?
4. In "The Canary" the woman was happy to have the Canary because...
5. In 1967 a war ....
6. Who is Mohammed Khudhair?

Writing

Q5) Write a short article for a travel magazine of 100 to 120 words on ""Studying while you are working is worth all the hard work"".

تمنياتي بالنجاح لجميع طلبتي الأعزاء
محمد ياسين حبيب الجبوري
مدرس اللغة الانكليزية في اعدادية زهير بن ابي سلمى
ديالى –المقدادية
موبايل: ٠٧٧٠٩٣٦٢٢٨٠
تابعوني على صفحتي على الفيس بوك
https://www.facebook.com/mahamadaljbori6?fref=nf

UNIT EIGHT
ملخص الوحدة الثامنة

المرادفات وتعريف الكلمات

Q)Match the words with their definitions.

1-efficiently working well and quickly. بكفاءة
2-essential extremely necessary. ضروري
3-logging cutting down trees for wood. قطع الاشجار
4-wisely in a sensible manner. بحكمة
5-bury to put something in the ground and cover it with earth . يدفن
6-waste نفايات useless materials that are left after you have used something .
7-pollution تلوث the process of damaging the air, water or land with chemicals .
8-encourage يشجع to suggest that someone does something that you believe would be good.
9- the opposite of deep × shallow عميق
10- the remains of a building ruins انقاض
11- an area that contains water for distribution reservoir خزان
12- a general word for cotton , wheat , barley and so on crops محاصيل
13-Deoxygenation removing the oxygenation from some thing عملية سحب الاوكسجين
14-Depopulation reducing the population of an area عملية تقليل السكان
15-Devaluation reducing the value of something عملية انقاص القيمة

كلمات وفراغات

Q)Complete the sentences with the suitable word from the box.

(buried يدفن **collected** يجمع **wisely** بحكمة **limit** تحديد **cleaned** تنظف
park ranger حارس المنتزه **replace** نستبدل **placed** توضع **renewable** متجدد
deforestation عملية ازالة الغابات **spoil** يفسد **essential** ضروري **regulation** قوانين
sorted تفرز **separated** تفصل **complain** يشكي **)**

1- If ***deforestation*** continues , many species of animal will disappear completely .
2- Scientists are finding ways to ***limit*** damage to the environment .
3-Wind is a ***renewable*** source of energy .
4- We have to follow a lot of safety ***regulations*** at works
5-We need to ***replace*** the trees that are cut down .
6- We need to use the Earth's resources ***wisely*** .
7- It is ***essential*** that something is done about the destruction of the rainforests .
8- Waste is often burnt or ***buried*** .
9- Some people say that wind farms ***spoil*** the landscape .
10- A ***Park ranger*** is the man who collects information about animals in their natural habitat. Enforces laws for protecting them.
11-the waste is ***sorted*** at home.

12- The waste is ***placed*** in different bags.
13- The waste ***collected*** by refuse lorry
14- The waste ***separated*** into different types
15-The waste is ***cleaned*** by special machines.
16- People who live near wind farms ***complain*** about the noise

املاء

Prefixes and Suffixes

جدول بأهم اللواحق والبوادي

prefix بادئة	**Meaning** معنى	**Example** مثال
anti	Against ضد	Antipollution مضاد للتلوث
bi	Two اثنان	Bicycle دراجة
co	Together سوية	Co-worker زميل العمل
de	reduce , remove تقليل او ازالة	Defrost ازالة الغابة
eco	Environment بيئة	Ecosystem نظام بيئي
inter	among , between بين	International دولي
micro	very small صغير جدا	Microscope مجهر
re	Again مرة ثانية	Reread اقرا مرة ثانية
tele	over a distance عن بعد	Television تلفزيون
trans	Across عبر	Transcontinental عابر للقارات

suffix لاحقة	**Meaning** معنى	**Example** مثال
able	Capable of قادر على \ قابل ل	Renewable متجدد
al	Related to متعلق ب	Environmental بيئي
ation	Action , process عملية	Celebration احتفال
en	Made of مصنوع من	Wooden خشبي
ful	Full of مليء ب	Harmful مضر
ist	Person who does الشخص الذي يعمل	Scientist عالم
less	Without بدون	Heartless بدون قلب
ly	In this way بهذه الطريقة	Quietly بهدوء
ology	Science of علم ال	Geology علم الارض
ship	Skill مهارة	Craftsmanship مهارة الصناعة

متممات الكلمات

1- park ranger حارس المتنزه
2-renewable energy source مصدر طاقة متجدد
3- wind turbine محرك الرياح
4-natural resource مورد طبيعي
5-greenhouse gas غاز الاحتباس الحراري
6- global warming احتباس حراري

Q) Choose the correct word that gives the correct meaning for the following prefixes and suffixes:

1-anti (two , across , against) 2-bi (two , very small , undo)

2-en (skill , made of , full of) 4-de (remove , action , among)

Q) Fill in the blanks with correctly spelt words:

1. polite , impolite ; deep……….. 2. bi, two ; anti ……….

3. park , park ranger ; global …… 4. essential , extremely necessary ; wisely ……

توصيل الجمل

Q) Match the beginnings of these active and passive sentences with their endings .

1 -Many wind turbines(b) have been built in Europe. العديد من محركات الهواء بنيت في أوربا

2- People who live near wind farms (c) complain about the noise. الناس الذين يعيشون قرب مزارع الرياح يشكون من الضوضاء

3- The land under the wind turbines (a) can be used for agriculture. الارض التي تحت محركات الهواء يمكن ان تستخدم للزراعة

4- Building a wind turbine(d) is an expensive project. بناء محركات الهواء مشروع مكلف

5- Wind power (e) has been used for thousands of years. طاقة الرياح استخدمت منذ الاف السنين

قطعة مطلوبة وزاريا

A renewable resource

المصادر المتجددة

Q)Answer or complete the following from your text book:

1. What is the most important aspect of wind power ? ما هو الجانب المهم في طاقة الرياح
-It is clean energy. تنظف الطاقة

2. People think that wind turbines are *unattractive* and *noisy*.

3. What two complaints do people who live near wind turbines have about them? ما هما الشكوتان من قبل الناس الذين يسكنون قرب محركات الهواء
-The are unattractive and they are noisy. هي غير جذابة وضوضائية

4. Why does the author say wind power is efficient? لماذا الكاتب يقول ان طاقة الرياح كفوءه
-Because the land under the turbines can also be used for agriculture. لان الارض تحت المحركات يمكن ان تستخدم كذلك للزراعة

5. Why can the land under the turbines still be used for agriculture? لماذا الارض التي تحت المحركات تبقى مستخدمة في الزراعة
-The land under the turbines can still be used for agriculture because *wind turbines are quite tall.* لان محركات الهواء طويلة جدا

6. Why will we always have to rely on additional sources of energy? لماذا سيتوجب علينا دائما الاعتماد على المصادر الاضافية للطاقة

Or/. Why can't we only use wind power to supply our energy? لماذا لا نستطيع الاعتماد على طاقة الرياح لتجهزنا بالطاقة

-It can't supply enough to meet our needs.لأنها لا يمكن ات تمدنا بما يكفي لتلبية حاجاتنا

7. Why do fishermen afraid of the wind turbines? لماذا الصيادين يخشون من محركات الهواء
-They afraid of the wind turbines because they scare away fish لانها تخيف السمك

8.In Europe, what was the wind used? في أوربا ماذا استخدمت الريح

Or/ In what ways has wind power been used for thousands of years? بأي طرق تم استخدام طاقة الرياح منذ الاف السنين
To power sailing boats and grind corn. لتشغيل القوارب الشراعية وطحن الذرة
9.What is the main advantage of wind power? ماهي الفائدة الاساسية من طاقة الرياح
-The main advantage of wind power that it is clean energy. الفائدة الاساسية هي انها طاقة نظيفة
10.What are the advantages of wind power ? ما هي فوائد طاقة الرياح
a-It is clean energy. انها طاقة نظيفة
b-It doesn't produce any waste or greenhouse gases. انها لا تنتج أي مخلفات او غازات الاحتباس الحراري
c-It is renewable. انها متجددة
d-It is efficient . انها كفؤة
e-It will never run out. انها مطلقا لا تنتهي
11.How is wind caused by? كيف تتسبب الرياح
-Wind is caused by changing temperatures in the air, and it will never run out. الرياح يسببها التغير في درجة الحرارة في الهواء
12.What are the disadvantages of wind power? ماهي مساوي طاقة الرياح
a-People who live near the turbines find them unattractive. الناس الذين يسكنون قرب المحركات يجدونها غير جذابة
b-People think the turbines spoil the landscape. الناس يعتقدون ان المحركات تفسد المناظر الطبيعية
c-People say the turbines are quite noisy and ugly. اناس يدعون ان المحركات جدا ضوضائية وقبيحة
d-People think the turbines can't supply all of their energy needs. الناس يعتقدون انها لا تستطيع ان تمدهم بكل احتياجاتهم
e-There is also a lot of expense involved in installing and maintaining the wind turbines. كذلك هناك كلفة يحتاجها تنصيب وصيانة محركات الهواء
13.Why is the government plan to build a wind farm ridiculous? لماذا خطة الحكومة لبناء مزرعة الرياح مثيرة للسخرية
-Because wind turbines are incredibly ugly and noisy. لان محركات الهواء مزعجة وقبيحة بشكل لا يصدق
14.What are the disadvantages of wind power near the coast? ماهي مساوي طاقة الرياح قرب الساحل
a-They are not good for the birds; hundreds of birds fly into them and die every year. هي ليست جيدة للطيور لان الاف الطيور تطير اليها وتموت
b-They are bad for fishing, they scare away the fish. هي سيئة للسمك فهي تخيف السمك وتبعده
c-They might interfere with the radars on the fishermen's boats. هي قد تتداخل مع رادار قوارب صيادي السمك

انشاء وزاري مطلوب

" How people can improve the environment "

A safe and healthy environment is very important thing for all creatures on our planet. Healthy and clean environment means good health and safe life. The Earth faces plentiful environmental problems caused by pollution and other effects by human beings. So we need to improve it . To improve it we should have ecological awareness and stop pollution through banning cars that produce too much smoke on roads and banning throwing factories waste materials into rivers. People also can use renewable energy sources such as wind and sun. We can also start a national tree planting campaign. We should work hard to stop the destruction of forests. Bottles , cans ,plastic and paper can be sorted , put in special bags and delivered to be taken to a waste treatment plant where they can be recycled. In my opinion, the improving of the environment should be a priority of every person because improving the environment means a better future for our future generations .

كيف يمكن للناس تحسين البيئة

البيئة الامنة والصحية شيء جدا مهم لجميع المخلوقات على كوكبنا .فالبيئة النظيفة والصحية تعني صحة جيدة وحياة امنة .الارض تواجه مشاكل بيئية كثيرة يسببها التلوث وتأثيرات اخرى من قبل البشر .لذلك نحتاج ان نحميها ونحسنها. ولتحسينها يجب ان يكون لدينا دراية بيئية ويجب ان نوقف التلوث من خلال حضر السيارات التي تنتج دخان كثيف على الطرقات وحضر مواد نفايات المصانع في الانهار . ويمكن للناس كذلك استخدام مصادر الطاقة المتجددة كالرياح والشمس . كذلك يمكننا ان نبدأ حملة وطنية لزراعة الاشجار . ويجب ان نعمل بجد لوقف تدمير الغابات . القناني والعلب المعدنية والبلاستك والورق يمكن ان توضع في اكياس خاصة وتسلم الى مصنع معالجة الفضلات حيث يتم اعادة تصنيعها . في رايي تحسين البيئة يجب ان يكون اولوية لكل شخص لان تحسين البيئة يعني مستقبل افضل لأجيالنا المستقبلية .

Republic of Iraq- Ministry of Education
Examination in English for Preparatory schools
Unit Eight only.
Note: Answer all the Questions
Q1) A- Read the following story.

As Anna and Emily were on their way to visit some friends, their car broke down. Anna, like many people, knew nothing about cars. Luckily, there was a garage not far away from the spot and with the help of some people the car was brought there. Soon the mechanic came and without noticing the engine he claimed that the matter was serious and they had to leave the car there for it needed a full day's work. The mechanic had certainly discovered that his visitors knew nothing about cars. Emily suggested that he should at least look at the engine for it might need some fitting. The mechanic opened the bonnet and again insisted that it was serious. Then he turned to his workshop waiting for their decision. It happened that Emily noticed a loose wire and asked Anna to put it in place. She did so and to their great pleasure, the engine started. The mechanic was astonished to find out that the car had disappeared when he came out later.

Now answer (five) of the following questions:

1. Was the mechanic honest ?
2. Why was the mechanic surprised ?
3. What was the matter with the car ?
4. What did the mechanic claim ?
5. What did Emily suggest to the mechanic ?
6. Give the passage a suitable title .

Reading comprehension

B) Answer or complete the following sentences.

1. What is the most important aspect of wind power ?
2. People think that wind turbines are ……………. and ………..
3. Why can the land under the turbines still be used for agriculture?
4. Why will we always have to rely on additional sources of energy?
5. Why do fishermen afraid of the wind turbines?
6. In what ways has wind power been used for thousands of years?
7. What are the advantages of wind power ?
8. How is wind caused by?
9. What are the disadvantages of wind power?
10. What are the disadvantages of wind power near the coast?

Grammar

Q2) Do as required:

1- As she (carry) the shopping from the car , my grandmother (slip) and (break) her ankle. (Put one verb in the past simple and one in the past continuous)

2- I can't remember when I /took up / it . (Put the verb and the object in the correct order)

3- He (like) going out , but now he always (want) to stay at home. (Correct the form of used to, present or past simple).

4-drive very fast.(show non necessity)

5- stay up so late. You have to get up early in the morning. (Give advice)

6- The machine ----------------- (repair) at the moment . (correct the passive verb)

7- If I had enough money , I ----------(buy) a car. (correct the verb)

8- When did you lose your bag? (Write the direct question as a reported question begin with: I asked her--)

9- Unfortunately , I spend all my money at the weekend . That's why I can't buy those shoes . (Regret starting with: if only or I wish ....)
10-The Al-Badri family isn't here at the moment. They ------on holiday.(Complete with the present perfect simple using been or gone)
11- I'm writing a poem. I started on Tuesday. (Present perfect continuous use since /for)
12- He's going to be a librarian. He decided he ...... (Re write using the future in the past)

Vocabulary and Spelling :

Q3) A / Complete the following sentences from the words in the box.

buried , collected, wisely ,limit , cleaned , park ranger , replace , placed , renewable deforestation , spoil , essential , regulation ,sorted ,separated complain

1- If......... continues , many species of animal will disappear completely .
2- Scientists are finding ways to ...... damage to the environment .
3-Wind is a .... source of energy .
4- We have to follow a lot of safety ....at works
5-We need to ....the trees that are cut down .
6- We need to use the Earth's resources........... .
7- It is ....that something is done about the destruction of the rainforests .
8- Waste is often burnt or......... .
9- Some people say that wind farms .... the landscape .
10- A ....is the man who collects information about animals in their natural habitat. enforces laws for protecting them.
11-the waste is ..... at home.
12- The waste is .... in different bags.
13- The waste .... by refuse lorry
14- The waste .... into different types
15-The waste is .... by special machines.
16- People who live near wind farms .... about the noise

B) Match the beginnings and endings of the sentences

List B	List A
1. The land under the wind turbines	a. have been built in Europe.
2. Wind power	b. can be used for agriculture.
3. Many wind turbines	d. is an expensive project.
4. Building a wind turbine	e. complain about the noise.
5. People who live near wind farms	f. has been used for thousands of years

C) Match the words with their definitions:

List B	List A
1. wisely	a. reducing the value of something
2. bury	b. the remains of a building
3. crops	c. an area that contains water for distribution.
4. devaluation	d. working well and quickly.

5. efficiently	e. to put something in the ground and cover it with earth
6. ruins	f. in a sensible manner.

D) Choose the correct word that gives the correct meaning for the following prefixes and suffixes:
1-anti (two , across , against)   2-bi (two , very small , undo)
2-en (skill , made of , full of)   4-de (remove , action , among)
E) Fill in the blanks with correctly spelt words:
1. polite , impolite ; deep……….   2. bi, two ; anti ……….
3. park , park ranger ; global ……   4. essential , extremely necessary ; wisely ……
F) Complete the phrases with the words from the box .
(resource ranger renewable turbine gas warming landfill)
1- park ……..
2-………. energy source
3- wind ……..
4-natural ……..
5-greenhouse ……
6- global ……….

Literature Focus
Q4) Answer or complete the following. ***Do 5 only***
1. Sattar described the child's father as (a. water \ b. smoke).
2. The woman was happy to have the canary because she lived (a. lonely \ b. unlonely) life.
3 .The swing is considered as (a. comedic \ b. tragic) story .
4. In "The Canary " people have the idea that birds are heartless and cold little creatures.
(a. true \ b. false)
5. The visitor found it (a. difficult \ b. easy) to convey the death of his friend.
6. Mohammad Khudhair wrote (a. the canary \ b. the swing)
Writing
Q5)write 100 to 120 words on " How people can improve the environment".

تمنياتي بالنجاح لجميع طلبتي الأعزاء
محمد ياسين حبيب الجبوري
مدرس اللغة الانكليزية في اعدادية زهير بن ابي سلمى
ديالى ـالمقدادية
موبايل: ٠٧٧٠٩٣٦٢٢٨٠
تابعوني على صفحتي على الفيس بوك
https://www.facebook.com/mahamadaljbori6?fref=nf

LITERATURE FOCUS
الادب
THE SWING
الارجوحة

The life of the writer
حياة الكاتب

ملاحظة \الاسئلة التالية ممكن ان تأتي بصيغة الفراغات وأيضا يجب الانتباه ان الاسئلة قد تأتي بصيغة الصح والخطأ

1. The swing is a story written by ***Mohammed Khudhair*** who was born and educated in ***Basra***.

2.Who is Mohammed Khudhair? من هو محمد خضير

- He is an Iraqi writer who was born in Basra in 1942 . كاتب عراقي ولد في البصرة عام ١٩٤٢

3.Where did he join after he had finished his secondary study in Basra? الى اين التحق بعد ان انهى دراسته الثانوية في البصرة

-He joined the High School for Teachers. التحق بالمدرسة العليا للمعلمين

4.Where did he teach ? اين قام بالتدريس

He taught at schools in Diwaniyya , Nassiriya and Basra. درس في الديوانية والناصرية والبصرة

5.How long did he teach at schools? كم درس في المدارس

-He taught for more than thirty years. درس لما يزيد عن ثلاثين عاما

6.Where did his first short stories appear? اين ظهرت اول قصصه القصيرة

-His first short stories appeared in an Iraqi magazine called The Iraqi Writer in 1962. اول قصصه القصيرة ظهرت في مجلة عراقية تسمى الاديب العراقي عام ١٩٦٢

7.Which languages are his short stories translated into? الى أي لغة ترجمت قصصه القصيرة

-His short stories are translated into English , Russian and French. الانكليزية والروسية والفرنسية

8.What prizes has he won? اي الجوائز قد نال

-He has won many prizes, including the Sultan Al Owais's Award in UAE in 2004 and the Gold Pen Award from the General Union of Iraqi Writers in 2008. نال عدة جوائز بضمنها جائزة السلطان العويس في الامارات عام ٢٠٠٤ والقلم الذهبي من الاتحاد العام لأدباء العراق عام ٢٠٠٨

9.When did he achieve fame in the Middle East? متى حقق شهرة في الشرق الاوسط

-He achieved fame in the Middle East after publishing his two short stories "The Swing" and "Melodies on the String of Rubaaba" in the Beirut Art magazine. حقق شهرة في الشرق الاوسط بعد نشر قصصه القصيرة "الارجوحة" و "الحان على وتر الربابة "

10.What do his best works include? ماذا تضمنت افضل اعماله

-His best works include 'The Black Kingdom', 'At 45 centigrade', 'Autumn Dream', Embalmment', 'Gardens of Faces' and the novel Basriata. افضل اعماله تضمنت المملكة السوداء و في درجة ٤٥ مئوية وحلم الخريف والتحنيط وحدائق الوجوه ورواية بصريتا

11.Which magazine did Khudair's best short stories appear and achieved fame? في أي مجلة ظهرت افضل اعمال محمد خضير وحققت شهرة في الشرق الاوسط

a) The Iraqi Writer magazine b) Beirut Art magazine مجلة الاديب العراقي وبيروت للفنون

The Swing
الارجوحة

The Setting

the time: after the summer 1967 war against Israel

the place: in Ali's house who was recently killed in a battle

1-When did Khudhair write "the swing"?متى كتب الارجوحة

-He wrote the swing after ***the summer 1967 war against Israel***. كتبها بعد حرب صيف عام ١٩٦٧ ضد اسرائيل

2- "The Swing " is one of the best short stories about ***war*** . الارجوحة هي واحدة من افضل القصص القصيرة عن الحرب

3-How old was Khudhair when he wrote 'the swing'?كم كان عمر خضير عندما كتب الارجوحة

-He was ***25 years*** old when he wrote "the swing" كان عمره ٢٥ عاما

4-What did the writer find when he wrote 'the swing '?ماذا وجد الكاتب عندما كتب الارجوحة

-He actually found it very difficult to control the personal feeling storming a young man with crude experience in politics and war. وجد انه من الصعب ان يسيطر على المشاعر الشخصية التي تعصف بشاب لديه خبرة قليلة بالسياسة والحرب

5-Mohammed Khudhair was fully ***aware of the conditions of story –writing*** . محمد خضير كان على دراية كاملة بشروط كتابة القصة

6- "The Swing " is a server ***condemnation*** of war wherever it happens. الارجوحة هي ادانة قاسية للحرب اينما تحدث

7-'The Swing' is a sincere invitation to ***sustain family life, to make childhood secure and to love one another.*** الارجوحة هي دعوة مخلصة للحفاظ على حياة العائلة ولجعل الطفولة امنة وان يحب واحد الاخر

8-What does 'The Swing' tell about? What is the plot of the 'Swing'? ماذا تخبرنا الارجوحة او ماهي حبكة الارجوحة

-It tells about a soldier, Sattar, who has just returned from the hell of war carrying a massage for the family of his friend. His friend Ali was killed in battle, leaving his mother, his wife and his little daughter, Haleema. هي تخبرنا عن جندي اسمه ستار والذي رجع مؤخرا من جحيم الحرب حاملا رسالة لعائلة صديقه. صديقه علي قتل في معركة تاركا امه وزوجته وابنته الصغيرة حليمة

9-What are the two main characters in "The swing"?ما هي الشخصيتين الرئيسيتين في الارجوحة

- The two main characters in "The swing" are ***Sattar*** and ***Haleema***. الشخصيتين الرئيسيتين في الارجوحة هما ستار وحليمة

10-An indescribable dialogue goes on between Sattar and the little girl while he ***sways her in her swing.*** حوار لا يصدق حدث بين ستار وحليمة بينما كان يهزها في ارجوحتها

11- What does the story " The Swing " stress on? على ماذا تشدد قصة الارجوحة

- It stresses on that ***war destroys everything. It leads to nothing but death , deprivation and destruction.*** هي تشدد على ان الحرب تدمر كل شيء وهي لا تؤدي الى شيء الا الموت والحرمان والدمار

12-What does the writer try to do?ماذا حاول الكاتب ان يفعل

-The writer tries to convince the child that ***her father is like smoke and she can see him only when she closed her eyes.*** الكاتب يحاول ان يقنع الطفلة ان والدها مثل الدخان ولا يمكن ان تراه الا اذا اغلقت عيناها

13-Sattar came to his friend's house to ***tell his family about his death***. ستار جاء لبيت صديقه ليخبر عائلته عن موته

15-In 1967, Iraq was ***at war with Israel***. في عام ١٩٦٧ العراق كان في حرب مع اسرائيل

16-. Discuss how the visitor tried to convey his massage to the little child? ناقش كيف حاول الزائر ان يوصل الرسالة الى الفتاة الصغيرة

-The visitor tries to convince the child that her father is like ***smoke*** and she can see him only when she ***closed her eyes***.الزائر حاول ان يقنع الفتاة ان والدها مثل الدخان وانها تستطيع مشاهدته فقط عندما تغلق عينيها

16- Sattar and Haleema ate ***a hot loaf of bread*** before lunch.ستار وحليمة تناولوا رغيف خبز حار قبل الغذاء

17-What moral lessons does the writer try to give in 'The Swing? ماهي الدروس الاخلاقية التي حاول الكاتب اعطائها في الارجوحة

a-- "The Swing " is a server condemnation of war wherever it happens. الارجوحة هي ادانة قاسية للحرب اينما تحدث

b--'The Swing' is a sincere invitation to sustain family life, to make childhood secure and to love one another. هي دعوة مخلصة للحفاظ على حياة العائلة وجعل الطفولة امنه ولكي يحب واحد الاخر

c -- It stresses on that war destroys everything. It leads to nothing but death , deprivation and destruction. انها تشدد على ان الحرب تدمر كل شيء ولا تؤدي لشيء الى الموت والحرمان والدمار

18-The visitor described the child's father as (a. ***smoke*** / b. water) to express that her father had gone forever. الزائر وصف والد الطفلة كالدخان ليعبر ان والدها قد رحل للابد
19- " The swing " is considered as (a. ***tragic*** / b. comedic) story. الارجوحة تعتبر كقصة مأساوية
20- The visitor found it (a. easy / b. ***difficult***) to convey the death of his friend to his family . الزائر وجد انه من الصعوبة ان يوصل موت صديقه الى عائلته
21-What does "The Swing" reflect ?ماذا تعكس الارجوحة
-It reflects the writer`s sad feeling after the summer 1967 war against Israel. تعكس شعور الكاتب الحزين بعد حرب صيف عام ١٩٦٧ ضد اسرائيل
22-'He came out of the tree's shadow with a wet face"-What does 'wet face' refer to? هو خرج من ضل الشجرة بوجه مبلل ماذا تشير وجه مبلل
-It refers to crying تشير الى البكاء
23-"The Swing " is a server ***condemnation*** of war wherever it happens. Give suitable meaning for the underlined word.الارجوحة هي ادانة قاسية للحرب اينما تحدث .اعط معنى مناسب للكلمة التي تحتها خط
- severe disapproval

Q\\ Choose the expression that carries the closest meaning to the underlined words: اختر التعابير التي تحمل المعنى الاقرب للكلمات التي تحتها خط
1. Mohammad Khudair was a young man with ***crude*** experience in politics and war. (b) خام
2. "The Swing'' is a ***sincere*** invitation to sustain family life. (c)يحافظ
3. The visitor tries to tell the little girl about her father as he ***sways*** her in the swing. (d) يهز
4. "He ***vanished*** every time you open your eyes". .(e)تلاشى
5. The war leads to ***deprivation*** and destruction. .(a)حرمان

a. taking something necessary away from someone .
b. simple and not skillfully .
c. support emotionally .
d. moves slowly from side to side.
e. disappeared suddenly.

مرادفات

Q\\ Give suitable meanings for the following:
Crude = simple and not skillfully
Condemnation = criticism / severe disapproval
يعزز – يقوي sustain = support emotionally
sways = moves slowly from side to side.
حرمان deprivation = taking something necessary away from someone
vanished = disappeared suddenly تلاشى

LITERATURE FOCUS
الادب
The canary
طائر الكناري'

By Katherine Mansfield
الكاتبة كاثرين مانسفيلد
اسئلة عن حياة الكاتبة

1-where was Katherine Mansfield born? اين ولدت كاثرين مانسفيلد
-She was born in ***New Zealand*** in 1888. ولدت في عام ١٨٨٨ في نيوزيلاندا
2-She was the ***third*** of five children in a wealthy family. كان ترتيبها الثالث من خمسة اطفال في عائلة ثرية
3-Where did she move in 1903?Why? الى اين انتقلت في عام ١٩٠٣ ولماذا
-She moved to London in 1903 to study music at Queen's College. انتقلت الى لندن عام ١٩٠٣ لتدرس الموسيقى في كلية الملكة
4-What did she become while she was studying music at Queen's College? ماذا اصبحت بينما كانت تدرس الموسيقى في كلية الملكة
-She became the editor of the college newspaper. اصبحت محررة في جريدة الكلية
5-What did she do between 1903 and 1906? ماذا فعلت بين عام ١٩٠٣ وعام ١٩٠٦
-She travelled around Europe between 1903 and 1906. سافرت حول أوربا بين عام ١٩٠٣ و ١٩٠٦
6-When did she return to New Zealand? متى رجعت الى نيوزيلاندا
-She returned to New Zealand in1906. رجعت الى نيوزيلاندا عام ١٩٠٦
7-What did she begin after she had returned to New Zealand in 1906? ماذا بدأت بعد ان رجعت الى نيوزيلاندا في عام ١٩٠٦
-She began to write short stories. بدأت في كتابة القصة القصيرة
8-When did she move back to London? متى رجعت الى لندن
-She moved back to London two years later. رجعت الى لندن بعد سنتين
9-Who was Katherine Mansfield? من هي كاثرين مانسفيلد
- Katherine Mansfield was ***a well-known modernist writer who was born in New Zealand in 1888.*** كاثرين مانسفيلد هي كاتبة معاصرة مشهورة ولدت في نيوزيلاندا عام ١٨٨٨
10-What happened to her in 1917? ماذا حدث لها عام ١٩١٧
-In 1917, she became ill with tuberculosis. في عام ١٩١٧ اصبحت مريضة بالسل
11-When did she die? متى توفيت
-She died in January 1923 at the age of 35. توفيت في شهر كانون الثاني من عام ١٩٢٣ عن عمر ٣٥ عاما
12-What does she remain famous for? بماذا بقت مشهورة
-She remains famous for her collections of poems and short stories, especially Bliss and The Garden Party " بقت مشهورة لمجاميع قصائدها وقصصها القصيرة وبالخصوص" النعيم " و "حفلة الحديقة

اجب او اكمل التالي حسب النص " الكناري

: A\\ Answer or complete the followings according to the text "The Canary"

1-You cannot imagine how wonderfully he sung. " he " referred to (the canary).
لا يمكن ان تتخيل كيف يغني بجمالية . الضمير "هو" يشير الى الكناري
2. How does the story of " The Canary " end? كيف تنتهي قصة الكناري
–It ends unhappy when the canary ***died.*** تنتهي نهاية حزينة عندما يموت الكناري
3-What were the people carried away by ? بماذا كان الناس متحمسين
- They were carried away by the canary's singing. كانوا متحمسين بغناء الكناري .
4-What did the canary do to attract the attention of his owner? ماذا فعل الكناري ليجذب انتباه مالكته
- The canary used to hop, hop from one perch to another , tap against the bars and sip a little water to attract the attention of his owner. اعتاد على ان يقفز من مكان لأخر ، ينقر على القضبان ويرتشف ماء قليل ليجذب انتباه مالكته

5-When Missus said: "When I found him lying on his back with his eyes dim. She meant he was dead.
عندما قالت ميسوس " عندما وجدته مستلقيا على ظهره وعيناه قاتمتان " . كانت تعني بانه كان ميتا
6- The nail to the right of the front door brought back the sweet memories of the bird to Missus. (**true** or false)(المسمار الموجود يمين الباب الامامي ، اعاد الذكريات الحلوة الى ميسوس (صح / خطأ
7-Missus was happy to have the canary because she lived (a lonely / an unlonely) life.
(ميسوس كانت سعيدة باستلاكها الطير لأنها عاشت (وحيدة / غير وحيدة
8-People have the idea that birds are heartless and cold little creatures. (True or False).
(الناس لديهم فكرة بان الطيور بلا قلوب ومخلوقات صغيرة باردة. (صح / خطأ
9- Who are the characters in the story? ماهي شخصيات القصة
A - A lonely woman . امرأة وحيدة
B - A dead canary .كناري ميت
C - A Chinaman who sold her the canary . رجل صيني باعها الكناري
D - Three younger men whom she cooks dinner for.ثلاث شباب تطبخ العشاء لهم
10- -What kind of story is "The Canary"? ما هو نوع قصة الكناري
- It is a sad story قصة حزينة
11- What idea do the people have of birds?ماهي الفكرة التي لدى الناس عن الكناري
-People have the idea that birds are heartless, cold little creatures. الناس لديهم تصور ان الكناري مخلوقات بلا قلب وباردة
12- Why did her heart feel hollow ?لماذا تشعر بفراغ في قلبها
- - Her heart felt hollow when she saw her canary died.تشعر بفراغ في قلبها عندما شاهدت الكناري ميت
13-Before she bought a canary ,what had she loved?قبل ان تشتري الكناري ماذا احبت
-She had loved flowers and the evening star.هي احبت الازهار ونجم المساء

B. Replace the underlined words with the expressions or words that carry the closest meaning: استبدل الكلمات التي تحتها خط بكلمات او تعابير تحمل اقرب معنى
1. My heart felt ***hollow***, as if it was his cage. (c) فارغ
2- He used to ***hop, hop*** from one perch to another. (f) قفزة صغيرة
3- I felt ***drowsy*** during the boring lecture. (a) نعسان
4-The death of the canary was ***unbearable*** to Missus. (b) لا يمكن تحمله
5- Missus could ***scarcely*** look at the cage without the canary in it. (d) قلما
6- Missus kept the cage of the canary ***neat.*** (e) انيق
a. feeling sleepy when it is not the usual time to sleep
b. so unpleasant or painful that you find it hard to accept
c. having an empty space inside .
d. hardly
e. tidy
f. a small jump

اسئلة الكتاب حول قصة الكناري
SB: P. 91\\1\\-In no more than 200 words, write a summary of Katherine Mansfield's short story.
بأقل من ٢٠٠ كلمة اكتب ملخص لقصة كاثرين مانسفيلد القصيرة
The story is about a lonely woman who was suffering from loneliness though she was taking care of three young men .One day a Chinaman came to her house and he was selling birds , she saw a small canary in its cage , she loved it at once and bought it . She used to hang his cage on the big nail to the right of the front door .The canary was acting as a professional singer and he became the perfect company to this woman, she used to spend every afternoon cleaning the cage ,feeding the canary and listening to its melodies. One day she found the canary lying on his back with his eyes dim and his

claws wrung. She talked to it but there was no response .the canary was dead and she was filled with sadness and she felt that her heart is hollow as if it was its cage.

القصة هي عن امرأة وحيدة كانت تعاني من الوحدة رغم انها كانت ترعى ثلاث شباب.في احد الايام جاء رجل صيني الى بيتها وكان يبيع الطيور وقد شاهدت طائر كناري صغير في قفصه واحبته حالا واشترته وقد اعتادت ان تعلق قفصه على مسمار كبير على يمين الباب الامامي وقد كان الكناري يؤدي كمغني محترف واصبح الرفيق المثالي لهذه المرأة وقد اعتادت ان تقضي فترة الظهيرة تنظف القفص وتطعم الكناري وتستمع الى الحانه وفي احد الايام وجدت الكناري مستلقي على ظهره وعيناه قاتمتان ومخالبة ملتوية وقد تحدثت معه ولكنه لم يرد . لقد مات الكناري وقد ملأها الحزن واحست ان قلبها فارغ وكأنه قفصه.

SB: P. 91\\2\\ Do you find it easy to sympathise with the woman? Why or why not? هل تجد انه من السهل التعاطف مع المرأة

Yes, I do, because she was a lonely woman and the canary was perfect company to her, and when he died she became lonely again. نعم كذلك لأنها كانت وحيدة والكناري كان صحبة كاملة لها وعندما مات اصبحت وحيدة مرة ثانية

SB: P. 91\\3\\ Match the words in list A with the words in list B that have the same meaning. اربط الكلمات في القائمة الاولى مع الكلمات في القائمة الاخرى التي تحمل نفس المعنى

1.scarcely = hardly قلما \ نادرا
2. fancy =imagination خيال
3. blouse =woman's shirt بلوزة
4. washing- up = cleaning the dishes غسيل الصحون
5. appreciated =enjoyed , was grateful for يثمن \ يشكر
6.neat = tidyمرتب انيق
7. precious = valuableثمين
8. wondered = asked or thought about يتساءل

SB: P. 92\\4\\ Look up the ten underlined words in the story in your dictionary. What does each word mean?ماذا تعني الكلمات العشر المكتوبة بلون غامق

verandah = balcony بلكونة
fluttering = move the wings rapidly يرفرف
scold = to rebuke يوبخ
supper = dinner عشاء
unbearable = not endured لا يمكن تحمله
sip = a small drink رشفه
drowsy =sleepy نعسان
tucked = to make a tuck يثبت
dreadfully = extremely للغاية
hollow= empty فارغ

SB: P. 92 Try to use five of the words from the glossary in sentences of your own : اكتب خمس جمل من الكلمات الموجودة في القاموس

1. The bird makes a hop . الطائر قفز
2. I saw a small bird in its perch . شاهدت طائر صغير في مكانه
3. There are many creatures in the farm . شاهدت مخلوقات عديدة في المزرعة
4. That bird is very beautiful . الطائر جميل جدا
5. We removed the dirt from floor .ازلنا الوسخ من الارض

SB: P.92 Choose three phrases in the story that create a strong image for you: اختر ثلاث عبارات في القصة تخلق انطباع قوي لك

- Perfect company : this phrase gives me strong image because it shows the relationship between people and animals.صحبه مثالية :هذه العبارة تعطيني انطباع قوي لأنها تبين العلاقة بين الناس والحيوانات
- My heart felt hollow as if it was his cage , this phrase is also a strong image which means that the woman's heart has lost the canary so it is empty . قلبي يشعر بفراغ وكأنه كان قفصه : هذه العبارة كذلك تعطي انطباع قوي وتعني قلب المرأة فقد الكناري لذلك هو فارغ

- I can't describe it ; it shows the huge love that woman has to the canary. انها لا تستطيع وصفه وهي تبين الحب الكبير الذي تكنه المرأة للكناري

Glossary
القاموس

1- after my time = after my death بعد موتي
2- hop = small jump قفزة صغيرة
3- perch = a place where a bird rests مكان يحط عليه الطير
4- exquisite = very beautiful رائع (جميل جدا)
5- Sympathise = show understanding يتعاطف
6- goldfinches = small birds with yellow on their wings طيور الحسون (طيور صغيرة بأجنحة صفراء
7- despairingly = with sadness and worry بيأس
8- scraped = removed the dirt نظفت (ازالت الاوساخ)
9- chickweed = small plants with white flowers يأكلها الطير(نباتات صغيرة بأزهار بيضاء)
10- exaggerated =make more important than it really is ١١ بالغ / عظم (جعل الامر اكثر أهمية من حقيقته-
creatures = animals مخلوقات (حيوانات)
12- awful = upsetting, terrible فضيع
13- spying = watching her secretly تجسس (النظر اليها بسرية)
14- dim dark = lifeless مظلم (خافت)
15- wrung = curled up التف (التوى)

Q\\ True and False اجب بصح او خطأ
1. " The Canary " is considered a sad story. T الكناري تعتبر قصة حزينة
2. Cooking food is the woman's source of living . T طبخ الطعام هو مصدر عيش المرأة
3. The writer thought that flowers respond wonderfully and sympathise . F الكاتبة تعتقد ان الازهار تتجاوب بصورة رائعة وبتعاطف
4. People have the idea that birds are heartless, cold little creatures. T الناس لديهم تصور ان الطيور بلا قلب ومخلوقات صغيرة باردة
5. Washerwoman told the writer that there is a comfort in a canary. F الغسالة اخبرت الكاتبة ان هناك راحة في اقتناء الكناري

جميع اسئلة الوزاري حول الادب للسنوات السابقة

A) Choose two:
1. What moral lesson does the writer to give in the Swing?
2. Do you find it easy to sympathize with the woman ? why?
3. Discuss how the visitor tried to convey his message?

B) Choose five:
1. Sattar and Haleema ate ………….. before lunch.
2. The woman forgot ………… when Canary came into her life.
3. The woman bought the Canary from ……………..
4. Mohammed Khudhair is ……………….
5. In 1967 ………..
6. Sattar came to his friend's house to give…………

Q4) Answer or complete the following.
1. The swing is a story written by …………….. who was born and educated in ………………
2. The swing is about a soldier Sattar …………………….
3 . In The Canary, the woman was very sad because …………………..
4. How did Sattar convey his message to the little girl?

5. What was the canary to the woman?
6. Where was Katherine Mansfield born?

Answer or complete these sentences.
(10 M.)

1- Sattar and Haleema ate …………….. before lunch.
2- I can see him coming out of the bag and heading towards us . Without a head or hands and legs like ………… .
3- Mohammed achieved fame in the ,Middle East after publishing his short stories the swing and ………..
4- What does the story (the swing) stress on ?
5- …………. was the author of the canary.

Q4) Answer or complete five of the following:

1. " The canary " is a story written by ……………………….
2. The woman described the canary as a perfect ……………………
3. How did the story of the canary end?
4. Mohammed Khudhair wrote a story about was although he had a crude …………
5. Sattar couldn't find any other way than to tell the child that her father …………………
6. The Swing is an invitation to ………………

Q4) Answer or complete the following:

1. In "The swing" Sattar came to his friend's house to ……
2. Where did the woman in "The canary" use to hang the canary cage?
3. Where was Mohammed Khudhair born?
4. The visitor described the child's father as …………
5. What did he woman in "The canary" suffer from?
6. When did Mohammed Khudhair write "The Swing"?

Q4) Literature Focus :

A) Answer (three) of the following questions:

1. How does the story of "The Canary" end?
2. What does 'The Swing' tell about?
3. In the "The Canary", what were the people carried away by?
4. What did the canary do to attract the attention of his owner?

B) Choose the correct answer:

1. Mohammed Khudair found it (easy / difficult) to control his personal feelings storming inside him.
2. 'The Canary' was written by (Mohammed Khudair / Katherine Mansfield).
3. 'The Swing' was written (before / after) the summer 1967 war.
4. 'The Swing' is considered as (tragic / comedic) story.

Q4. Literature spot:

1. Why did the woman in "The Canary" forget the evening star ?
2. The two main characters in "The Swing" are ……………………. and …………………..
3. Missus was happy to have the Canary because she lived (a lonely / an unlonely) life.
4. What does the story "The Swing" stress on ?
5. The visitor described the child's father as ……………………..
6. How does the story of "The Canary" end ?

Q4) Answer or complete the following:

1. Sattar came to his friend's house to ………
2. Sattar and Haleema ate ………… before lunch.
3. Could the woman in the Canary have another bird?
4. Mohammed Khudhair's short stories are translated into English,…….. and ……
5. The nail to the right of the front door brought back the sweet memories of the bird to the woman. (True \ False)

6. What is Mohammed Khudhair?

Answer (5) of the following questions:
1. What does "The Swing" tell about?
2. The nail to the right of the front door brought back the sweet memories of the bird to Missus. (True / False)
3. " The Swing " stresses that was ……………
4. When Missus said "when I found him lying on his back with his eyes dim." She meant he was …………
5. The two main characters in "The Swing" are ……………… and ………………
6. People have the idea birds are heartless and cold little creatures. (True / False)

Q4. Literature Focus:
1. The two main characters in "the swing" are ………. and ………
2. How does the story of "The Canary" end?
3. What does the story "The swing "stress on?
4. In "The Canary" the woman was happy to have the Canary because...
5. In 1967 a war ……………
6.Who is Mohammed Khudhair?

Q3. Literature spot:
1. Complete the following statement with information from the text.
"I can see him coming out of the bag and heading towards us. Without …… just like …." **(4M)**
2. Match the words in list (A) with the words in list (B) that have the same meaning: (6M)
List A: curled up – sways – very beautiful – woman's shirt – creatures – hollow.
List B:wrung – blouse – animals – exquisite – tidy – a hole – move slowly from side to side.

تمنياتي بالنجاح لجميع طلبتي الأعزاء
محمد ياسين حبيب الجبوري
مدرس اللغة الانكليزية في اعدادية زهير بن ابي سلمى
ديالى –المقدادية
موبايل: ٠٧٧٠٩٣٦٢٢٨٠
تابعوني على صفحتي على الفيس بوك
https://www.facebook.com/mahamadaljbori6?fref=nf

كيفية الاجابة على أسئلة القطعة الخارجية

القطعة الخارجية هي قصة قصيرة عليها ستة اسئلة ويطلب الاجابة على خمس فقط على ان تكون الاجابة على شكل نقاط و تأتي على شكل اسئلة استفهامية في الاغلب او اكمال فراغات او خيارات او يطلب الاجابة بصح او خطأ.

خطوات حل القطعة الخارجية

قبل البدء يجب معرفة مكونات السؤال بشكل عام :

(السؤال) ? تكملة + فعل رئيسي + فاعل +فعل مساعد +اداة استفهام

(الجواب) . الجواب من القطعة + تكملة + فعل رئيسي + فعل مساعد +فاعل

١ -حذف اداة الاستفهام

٢ -تقديم الفاعل على الفعل المساعد ماعدا افعال العمل Do, does , did: لأنها تحذف عند الاجابة

يجب تحويل الافعال الرئيسية عند حذف افعال العمل

Do---------- يبقى الفعل كما هو

Does------ نضيف s الى نهاية الفعل

Did-------- نحول الفعل الى ماضي

يجب ملاحظة ان Don't , doesn't, didn't لا تحذف عند الاجابة فقط نقدم الفاعل عليها

٣ - نضع الفعل الرئيسي بعد الفاعل مع التحويل اذا تطلب حسب فقرة ٢

٤ - نضع التكملة ان وجدت

٥ - نحذف علامة الاستفهام (؟)

٦ - نكمل الجواب من القطعة وحسب فهمنا للسؤال

٧ - نختم الجواب بنقطة (.)

ملاحظات هامة\

-اداة الاستفهام هي مفتاح الاجابة عن السؤال لان لكل اداة استفهام عمل وجواب معين

Where---- اين ------نسأل بها عن المكان---الجواب ظرف مكان --- ظرف المكان---حرف جر+ اسم مكان

In the hospital , to London , at home , on the table , from Baghdad , outside

EX:-Where did Ali go ?--------- He went to Baghdad .

Ex:-Where was Nada looking for her purse?-------Nada was looking for her purse under the bed.

When------ متى------نسأل بها عن الزمان --- الجواب ظرف زمان -----ظرف الزمان--- حرف جر+زمن

Yesterday, last year , at 7 o'clock , on Monday , in July , in Summer ,next day

Ex-When was he born?--------He was born in 1996.

Ex-When did the match start?------The match started at 6 o'clock.

How---- كيف ----نسأل بها عن كيفية وقوع الفعل---الجواب ظرف حال ---by+واسطة نقل\ صفة + ly

fast , hard ,early, late , by bus , by sea ,by ship , badly , beautifully

How does she travel to London?-----She travels to London by ship.

How do the boys behave in the class every day ?------The boys behave badly in the class every day.

ملاحظة\ يكون ترتيب الظروف في الجملة كما يلي ١ ظرف حال ٢ - ظرف مكان ٣ - ظرف زمان على ان يسبقها المفعول به

How long---- ما مدة------نسأل بها عن المدة الزمنية------since/for فترة زمنية -----

Since 2008, since last July ,since I was six , for two years , for a long time , for two days

How long has he been travelling to Baghdad?----He has been travelling to Baghdad since2009.

How long have they worked in this building?----They have worked in this building for three months.

Why/What was the reason that-------- لماذا\ ماذا كان السبب ان ------ نسال بها عن السبب او الغرض------- because + اسم /to + فعل مجرد

to help his father , because he is busy

Ex-Why did he buy a camera?-----He bought a camera to take pictures.

Ex-What was the reason that she wasn't afraid of the police?--------She wasn't afraid of the police because her father was a policeman.

Who---------من---------نسال بها عن الفاعل العاقل--------يكون الجواب بوضع فاعل عاقل او ما يدل عليه بدلا عنها

Ex-Who opened the door ?---Ali opened the door.

What-------- ماذا ---------- نسال بها عن المفعول به او الشيء الذي قام به الفاعل او نسأل عن مهنة الفاعل

Ex-What was Mr. Ali?------Mr. Ali was an architect.

Ex-What did the police see at the crime scene?----The police saw fingerprints at the crime scene.

Happened/happens /do عند وجود هذه الافعال كأفعال رئيسية تحذف ويكمل الجواب من القطعة

Ex-What did the police officer do in the bank?------The police officer arrested the thief in the bank.

Ex-What happened to the boy last night?----The boy cut his hand last night.

How many----- كم عدد------ نسال بها عن العدد -------many \a few يكون الجواب عدد او

How many times did he visit Iraq?-------He visited Iraq three times.

How many books does he have?--------He has a few books.

Which----- أي ------ تستخدم للخيار بين شيئين او بيان تفضيلك لشيء

Which shirt do you prefer?------I prefer the red one.

Which is country is the biggest in the world Iraq or U.S.A.?------The biggest country in the world is U.S.A.

Whom---- من----------نسال بها عن المفعول به العاقل للفعل

Whom did you meet ?------- I met the manager.

و هناك ادوات استفهام اخرى نكتفي بذكر معانيها واستخدامها

How old-------- كم عمر------ نسال بها عن العمر

How often------كم مرة------- نسال بها عن عدد المرات

How much------ كم الكمية----- نسال بها عن الكميات

How far----------كم بعد-------- نسال بها عن المسافة

Whose----------- لمن---------نسال بها عن التملك

ملاحظة \ بعض الاسئلة تكون مبدوءة بفعل مساعد وتسمى اسئلة قصيرة وصيغتها كما يلي :

فعل مساعد + فاعل + فعل رئيسي + تكملة ?

الجواب على هذه الاسئلة يكون قصير وكما يلي حسب فهم السؤال :

-Yes, فاعل + فعل مساعد .

-No, فاعل + فعل مساعد +not.

Ex- Can he speak English?---------- Yes, he can. / No, he can't.

عند وجود Or في السؤال يكون الجواب ان نختار اما ما قبلها او ما بعدها وحسب فهم الجواب

Ex-Are they doctors or teachers?------They are teachers.

Ex-Do you think the team won the match or they lost the match?-----I think the team lost the match.

Do you think ---------- I think لاحظ

يتم Title من القطعة من اسم مكرر في القطعة او عبارة موضوعة بين علامتي اقتباس او حسب فهمنا للقطعة اختيار العنوان

وفي الاغلب أي عنوان يكتب يكون صحيح وعند الاجابة يكتب فقط العنوان الذي اخترته على ان يكون الحرف الاول كبير.

Ex-The pilot .

ملاحظة \ تجنب ان تكتب العناوين التالية لان المصحح سوف يعتبرها خطا بكل الاحوال

A short story \ Nice story

:

في الجواب (you)تتحول إلى (I)

في الجواب (will you)تتحول إلى (I shall)

.في الجواب (are you)تتحول إلى (I am)

.في الجواب (your)تتحول إلى (my)

(The) أداة التعريف لا تستخدم لوحدها كفاعل بل يجب أن يتبعها الاسم الذي يليه
(your, our, my, their ,her ,his) صفات التملك لا تستخدم لوحدها كفاعل بل يجب أن يتبعها الاسم الذي يأتي بعدها
ملاحظة\ قد تأتي الاسئلة على شكل خيارات وليست سؤال وجواب ويكون الخيار حسب فهم القطعة وهذا مثال للتوضيح

Ex-He is studying medicine. He will be (a teacher an engineer a doctor) in future.

او قد تكون الاسئلة عبارة عن صح او خطا وكما يلي

Ex-He is from Iraq . He is Egyptian . (True/ False)

نماذج قطع خارجية وزارية

Q1) A- Read the following story.

An important businessman went to see his doctor because he could not sleep at night. The doctor examined him carefully and then said to him, ' Your trouble is that you need to learn to relax. Have you got any hobbies?' The businessman thought for a few moments and then said, 'No, doctor, I haven't. I don't have any time for hobbies.' 'Well,' the doctor answered, 'That is your main trouble, you see. You don't have time for anything except your work. You must find some hobbies and you must learn to relax with them, or you will be dead in less than five years. Why don't you learn to paint pictures?' ' All right, doctor,' the businessman said. 'I'll try that. Then next day he telephoned the doctor and said. 'That was a very good idea of yours, doctor. Thank you very much. I've already painted fifteen pictures since I saw you.'

Answer the following. Choose 5 only:

1. Why did the businessman go to his doctor?
2. What did the doctor advise him to do?
3. What would happen to the businessman if he didn't listen to the doctor's advice?
4. The businessman had a lot of time for hobbies. (True / False)
5. the businessman painted 51 pictures. (True / False)
6. Choose a suitable title. a. The doctor's hobbies b. Not able to sleep.

Q1) A) Read this text carefully.

A professor of medicine wanted to test his students who were about to be doctors. He told them that in order to be good doctors there were two things most things most important for them One was to observe well and carefully and the other was not to be disgusted at unpleasant things. In front of him was a bowl of dirty dish – water with a bad smell. To test them, he put a finger first in the water and then in his mouth and asked them all to do the same thing. In spite of the unpleasantness of the water, the students came up one by one and put a finger in the water and then in the mouth bearing the unpleasant test as they could. At

the end of it all the professor said 'I must congratulate you on all having one of the qualities necessary, but one alone. You do not let horrible things disgust you, but neither unfortunately, do you observe carefully, or you would have noticed that I put my second finger in that water, it was the third one that I put in my mouth.

Now answer (five) of the following questions.

1. What did the professor do to test his students?
2. What quality did the students succeed in?
3. What qualities did the professor think that young doctors should have?
4. Why did the students fail in the other?
5. Which finger did the doctor put in his mouth?
6. Give a suitable title to the passage.

Q1) A- Read this text carefully then answer (Five) of the questions that follow.

Mary and her husband Harry lived a tiny village. One of Mary's prize possessions was a little white lamb which her husband given her. One evening the lamb was missing. The rope had been cut, so it was obvious that the lamb had been stolen. When Harry came in from the fields, his wife told him what had happened, so he set out to find the thief. After telling several of his friends about the thief, Harry found out that his neighbour, Bert had suddenly acquired a new lamb. Harry immediately went to Bert's house and angrily accused him of stealing the lamb. He told him he had better return it or he would call the police. Bert denied taking it and led Harry into his back yard. It was true that he had just bought a lamb, he explained, but his lamb was black. Harry apologized to Bert for having accused him. While they were talking, it began to rain and Harry stayed in Bert's house until the rain stopped. When he went outside half an hour later, he was astonished to find that the little black lamb was almost white, its wool which had been dyed black, had washed clean by the rain.

Now answer (five) of the following questions.

1. What did Harry accuse Bert of?
2. Had the lamb been dyed?
3. Why did Harry stay in Bert's house for half an hour?
4. What colour was Mary's lamb?
5. Why did Harry get a surprise when he went outside?
6. Did Bert show Harry his new lamb?

Q1) A- Read this text carefully.

One day, Jane and her sister Sally were walking along a path by the river. It was a sunny morning and they were to have lunch at a restaurant near the river. There were some boats on the river. One of them was coming towards the two girls. There was a man in it. He looked too tired to control the boat. Suddenly the boat turned over and the man fell into the water. He tried to reach the river bank but he couldn't. " Help" he cried. At first the two girls didn't know what to do. There was nobody to offer help. Then, they decided to save the man. They jumped into the water. Jane pushed the boat away. Then Jane and Sally pulled the man to the bank. The man wasn't hurt, but he had swallowed a lot of water.

Now answer (5) of the following questions:

1. Where were the two girls walking?
2. Could the man reach the river bank?
3. Where did the man fall?

4. The man couldn't control the boat because he was (a drunk \ tired)
5. Who saved the man?
6. Give a suitable title to the passage.

١

تصاريف الافعال المهمة في كتاب السادس الاعدادي

التصاريف المتشابهة في حالاتها الثلاث

الفعل المضارع البسيط	الفعل الماضي	التصريف الثالث للفعل
Let,lets يدع	let	let
put ,puts يضع	put	put
hit, hits يصطدم	hit	hit
read, reads يقرأ	read	read
hurt, hurts يؤلم	hurt	hurt
miss ,misses يفوت \يفقد	miss	miss

افعال متشابهة في حالة المضارع والتصريف الثالث ومختلفة في الماضي

Run يركض	ran	run
Come يأتي	came	come
Become يصبح	became	become

افعال متشابهة في حالة الماضي والتصريف الثالث للفعل ومختلفة في المضارع

1

try يحاول	tried	tried
pay يدفع	paid	paid
say يقول	said	said

2

bring يجلب	brought	brought
buy يشتري	bought	bought
think يفكر	thought	thought

3

lend يقرض	lent	lent
send يرسل	sent	sent
spend يصرف \ يقضي	spent	Spent

4

tell يخبر	told	told
lose يخسر	lost	lost
make يصنع	made	made

الاستاذ محمد ياسين الجبوري

leave يغادر	left	left
hear يسمع	heard	heard
have يملك	had	had
get يحصل	got	got
find يجد	found	found

افعال مختلفة في حالاتها الثلاث

1

fly يطير	flew	flown
know يعرف	knew	known
throw يرمي	threw	thrown
grow يكبر	grew	grown

2

ring يدق	rang	rung
sing يغني	sang	sung
swim يسبح	swam	swum

3

eat يأكل	ate	eaten
fall يقع	fell	fallen
forget ينسى	forgot	forgotten
give يعطي	gave	given
rise يرتفع	rose	risen
see يرى	saw	seen
hide يختبئ	hid	hidden
take يأخذ	took	taken
drive يسوق	drove	driven
speak يتكلم	spoke	spoken
break يكسر	broke	broken
be يكون	Was \were	Been
do يعمل	did	done
go يذهب	went	gone
Ring يدق	rang	rung
Sing يغني	sang	sung
Swim يسبح	swam	swum

الاستاذ محمد ياسين الجبوري

جمهورية العراق
REPUBLIC OF IRAQ
رحلة التفوق في السادس
عطاء بلا حدود
A.M.Z
وزارة التربية
MINISTRY OF EDUCATION